0001012477falseFY2022http://fasb.org/us-gaap/2022#AccountingStandardsUpdate202006MemberP1YP5DP5D6733253300010124772022-01-012022-12-310001012477avdl:AmericanDepositarySharesMember2022-01-012022-12-310001012477avdl:OrdinaryShareNominalValue001PerShareMember2022-01-012022-12-3100010124772022-06-30iso4217:USD00010124772023-03-23xbrli:shares00010124772021-01-012021-12-31iso4217:USDxbrli:shares00010124772022-12-3100010124772021-12-310001012477us-gaap:CommonStockMember2020-12-310001012477us-gaap:PreferredStockMember2020-12-310001012477us-gaap:AdditionalPaidInCapitalMember2020-12-310001012477us-gaap:RetainedEarningsMember2020-12-310001012477us-gaap:AccumulatedOtherComprehensiveIncomeMember2020-12-3100010124772020-12-3100010124772020-01-012020-12-310001012477srt:CumulativeEffectPeriodOfAdoptionAdjustmentMemberus-gaap:AdditionalPaidInCapitalMember2020-12-310001012477us-gaap:RetainedEarningsMembersrt:CumulativeEffectPeriodOfAdoptionAdjustmentMember2020-12-310001012477srt:CumulativeEffectPeriodOfAdoptionAdjustmentMember2020-12-310001012477us-gaap:RetainedEarningsMember2021-01-012021-12-310001012477us-gaap:AccumulatedOtherComprehensiveIncomeMember2021-01-012021-12-310001012477us-gaap:CommonStockMember2021-01-012021-12-310001012477us-gaap:AdditionalPaidInCapitalMember2021-01-012021-12-310001012477us-gaap:CommonStockMember2021-12-310001012477us-gaap:PreferredStockMember2021-12-310001012477us-gaap:AdditionalPaidInCapitalMember2021-12-310001012477us-gaap:RetainedEarningsMember2021-12-310001012477us-gaap:AccumulatedOtherComprehensiveIncomeMember2021-12-310001012477us-gaap:RetainedEarningsMember2022-01-012022-12-310001012477us-gaap:AccumulatedOtherComprehensiveIncomeMember2022-01-012022-12-310001012477us-gaap:AdditionalPaidInCapitalMember2022-01-012022-12-310001012477us-gaap:CommonStockMember2022-01-012022-12-310001012477us-gaap:CommonStockMember2022-12-310001012477us-gaap:PreferredStockMember2022-12-310001012477us-gaap:AdditionalPaidInCapitalMember2022-12-310001012477us-gaap:RetainedEarningsMember2022-12-310001012477us-gaap:AccumulatedOtherComprehensiveIncomeMember2022-12-310001012477avdl:FourPointFiftyPercentExchangeableSeniorNotesDueFebruary2023Memberus-gaap:SeniorNotesMember2022-12-310001012477avdl:FourPointFiftyPercentExchangeableSeniorNotesDueFebruary2023Member2022-12-31xbrli:pure0001012477avdl:FourPointFiftyPercentExchangeableSeniorNotesDueOctober2023Memberus-gaap:SeniorNotesMember2022-12-310001012477avdl:FourPointFiftyPercentExchangeableSeniorNotesDueOctober2023Member2022-12-310001012477us-gaap:SubsequentEventMemberavdl:FourPointFiftyPercentExchangeableSeniorNotesDueOctober2023Memberus-gaap:SeniorNotesMember2023-03-282023-03-280001012477avdl:April2027NotesMemberus-gaap:SubsequentEventMember2023-03-280001012477us-gaap:SubsequentEventMemberavdl:FourPointFiftyPercentExchangeableSeniorNotesDueOctober2023Memberus-gaap:SeniorNotesMember2023-03-280001012477us-gaap:SubsequentEventMembersrt:MaximumMembersrt:ScenarioForecastMember2023-03-282023-03-280001012477avdl:AtTheMarketOfferingProgramMember2022-12-310001012477avdl:SoftwareandSoftwareDevelopmentCostsOfficeEquipmentandComputerEquipmentMember2022-01-012022-12-310001012477avdl:LeaseholdImprovementsFurnitureFixturesAndFittingsMembersrt:MinimumMember2022-01-012022-12-310001012477avdl:LeaseholdImprovementsFurnitureFixturesAndFittingsMembersrt:MaximumMember2022-01-012022-12-310001012477avdl:FixedAssetsAndRightOfUseAssetsContractManufacturingOrganizationsMember2022-01-012022-12-310001012477avdl:FixedAssetsAndRightOfUseAssetsContractManufacturingOrganizationsMember2021-01-012021-12-310001012477avdl:A450PercentExchangeableSeniorNotesDue2023Memberus-gaap:SeniorNotesMember2022-12-310001012477us-gaap:FairValueMeasurementsRecurringMemberus-gaap:MoneyMarketFundsMemberus-gaap:FairValueInputsLevel1Member2022-12-310001012477us-gaap:FairValueMeasurementsRecurringMemberus-gaap:MoneyMarketFundsMemberus-gaap:FairValueInputsLevel2Member2022-12-310001012477us-gaap:FairValueMeasurementsRecurringMemberus-gaap:MoneyMarketFundsMemberus-gaap:FairValueInputsLevel3Member2022-12-310001012477us-gaap:FairValueMeasurementsRecurringMemberus-gaap:MoneyMarketFundsMemberus-gaap:FairValueInputsLevel1Member2021-12-310001012477us-gaap:FairValueMeasurementsRecurringMemberus-gaap:MoneyMarketFundsMemberus-gaap:FairValueInputsLevel2Member2021-12-310001012477us-gaap:FairValueMeasurementsRecurringMemberus-gaap:MoneyMarketFundsMemberus-gaap:FairValueInputsLevel3Member2021-12-310001012477us-gaap:FairValueMeasurementsRecurringMemberus-gaap:FairValueInputsLevel1Memberus-gaap:CorporateDebtSecuritiesMember2022-12-310001012477us-gaap:FairValueMeasurementsRecurringMemberus-gaap:CorporateDebtSecuritiesMemberus-gaap:FairValueInputsLevel2Member2022-12-310001012477us-gaap:FairValueMeasurementsRecurringMemberus-gaap:CorporateDebtSecuritiesMemberus-gaap:FairValueInputsLevel3Member2022-12-310001012477us-gaap:FairValueMeasurementsRecurringMemberus-gaap:FairValueInputsLevel1Memberus-gaap:CorporateDebtSecuritiesMember2021-12-310001012477us-gaap:FairValueMeasurementsRecurringMemberus-gaap:CorporateDebtSecuritiesMemberus-gaap:FairValueInputsLevel2Member2021-12-310001012477us-gaap:FairValueMeasurementsRecurringMemberus-gaap:CorporateDebtSecuritiesMemberus-gaap:FairValueInputsLevel3Member2021-12-310001012477us-gaap:FairValueMeasurementsRecurringMemberus-gaap:FairValueInputsLevel1Memberus-gaap:USGovernmentAgenciesDebtSecuritiesMember2022-12-310001012477us-gaap:FairValueMeasurementsRecurringMemberus-gaap:USGovernmentAgenciesDebtSecuritiesMemberus-gaap:FairValueInputsLevel2Member2022-12-310001012477us-gaap:FairValueMeasurementsRecurringMemberus-gaap:USGovernmentAgenciesDebtSecuritiesMemberus-gaap:FairValueInputsLevel3Member2022-12-310001012477us-gaap:FairValueMeasurementsRecurringMemberus-gaap:FairValueInputsLevel1Memberus-gaap:USGovernmentAgenciesDebtSecuritiesMember2021-12-310001012477us-gaap:FairValueMeasurementsRecurringMemberus-gaap:USGovernmentAgenciesDebtSecuritiesMemberus-gaap:FairValueInputsLevel2Member2021-12-310001012477us-gaap:FairValueMeasurementsRecurringMemberus-gaap:USGovernmentAgenciesDebtSecuritiesMemberus-gaap:FairValueInputsLevel3Member2021-12-310001012477us-gaap:FixedIncomeSecuritiesMemberus-gaap:FairValueMeasurementsRecurringMemberus-gaap:FairValueInputsLevel1Member2022-12-310001012477us-gaap:FixedIncomeSecuritiesMemberus-gaap:FairValueMeasurementsRecurringMemberus-gaap:FairValueInputsLevel2Member2022-12-310001012477us-gaap:FixedIncomeSecuritiesMemberus-gaap:FairValueMeasurementsRecurringMemberus-gaap:FairValueInputsLevel3Member2022-12-310001012477us-gaap:FixedIncomeSecuritiesMemberus-gaap:FairValueMeasurementsRecurringMemberus-gaap:FairValueInputsLevel1Member2021-12-310001012477us-gaap:FixedIncomeSecuritiesMemberus-gaap:FairValueMeasurementsRecurringMemberus-gaap:FairValueInputsLevel2Member2021-12-310001012477us-gaap:FixedIncomeSecuritiesMemberus-gaap:FairValueMeasurementsRecurringMemberus-gaap:FairValueInputsLevel3Member2021-12-310001012477us-gaap:FairValueMeasurementsRecurringMemberus-gaap:FairValueInputsLevel1Member2022-12-310001012477us-gaap:FairValueMeasurementsRecurringMemberus-gaap:FairValueInputsLevel2Member2022-12-310001012477us-gaap:FairValueMeasurementsRecurringMemberus-gaap:FairValueInputsLevel3Member2022-12-310001012477us-gaap:FairValueMeasurementsRecurringMemberus-gaap:FairValueInputsLevel1Member2021-12-310001012477us-gaap:FairValueMeasurementsRecurringMemberus-gaap:FairValueInputsLevel2Member2021-12-310001012477us-gaap:FairValueMeasurementsRecurringMemberus-gaap:FairValueInputsLevel3Member2021-12-310001012477us-gaap:EstimateOfFairValueFairValueDisclosureMemberavdl:FourPointFiftyPercentExchangeableSeniorNotesDueFebruary2023Memberus-gaap:SeniorNotesMember2022-12-310001012477us-gaap:EstimateOfFairValueFairValueDisclosureMemberavdl:FourPointFiftyPercentExchangeableSeniorNotesDueOctober2023Memberus-gaap:SeniorNotesMember2022-12-310001012477us-gaap:MoneyMarketFundsMember2022-12-310001012477us-gaap:MoneyMarketFundsMember2021-12-310001012477us-gaap:CorporateDebtSecuritiesMember2021-12-310001012477us-gaap:USGovernmentAgenciesDebtSecuritiesMember2021-12-310001012477us-gaap:FixedIncomeSecuritiesMember2021-12-310001012477avdl:SoftwareandSoftwareDevelopmentCostsOfficeEquipmentandComputerEquipmentMember2022-12-310001012477avdl:SoftwareandSoftwareDevelopmentCostsOfficeEquipmentandComputerEquipmentMember2021-12-310001012477us-gaap:FurnitureAndFixturesMember2022-12-310001012477us-gaap:FurnitureAndFixturesMember2021-12-310001012477srt:MinimumMember2022-12-310001012477srt:MaximumMember2022-12-310001012477avdl:FourPointFiftyPercentExchangeableSeniorNotesDueFebruary2023Memberus-gaap:SeniorNotesMember2021-12-310001012477avdl:FourPointFiftyPercentExchangeableSeniorNotesDueOctober2023Memberus-gaap:SeniorNotesMember2021-12-310001012477us-gaap:SeniorNotesMember2022-12-310001012477us-gaap:SeniorNotesMember2021-12-310001012477us-gaap:SeniorNotesMember2022-01-012022-12-310001012477us-gaap:SeniorNotesMember2021-01-012021-12-310001012477us-gaap:ConvertibleDebtMemberavdl:FourPointFiftyPercentExchangeableSeniorNotesDueFebruary2023Member2022-11-040001012477avdl:FourPointFiftyPercentExchangeableSeniorNotesDueFebruary2023Memberus-gaap:SeniorNotesMember2022-01-012022-12-310001012477avdl:FourPointFiftyPercentExchangeableSeniorNotesDueFebruary2023Memberus-gaap:SeniorNotesMember2021-01-012021-12-310001012477us-gaap:ConvertibleDebtMemberavdl:FourPointFiftyPercentExchangeableSeniorNotesDueFebruary2023Member2018-02-160001012477us-gaap:ConvertibleDebtMemberavdl:FourPointFiftyPercentExchangeableSeniorNotesDueFebruary2023Member2018-02-162018-02-160001012477us-gaap:ConvertibleDebtMemberavdl:A450PercentExchangeableSeniorNotesDueOctober2023Member2022-04-050001012477us-gaap:ConvertibleDebtMemberavdl:FourPointFiftyPercentExchangeableSeniorNotesDueFebruary2023Member2022-04-050001012477avdl:A450PercentExchangeableSeniorNotesDueOctober2023Memberus-gaap:SeniorNotesMember2022-04-052022-04-050001012477avdl:ThirdPartyMemberavdl:A450PercentExchangeableSeniorNotesDueOctober2023Memberus-gaap:SeniorNotesMember2022-04-052022-04-0500010124772022-04-052022-04-0500010124772018-02-162018-02-16utr:Rate0001012477us-gaap:ConvertibleDebtMemberus-gaap:DebtInstrumentRedemptionPeriodOneMemberavdl:FourPointFiftyPercentExchangeableSeniorNotesDueFebruary2023Member2018-02-162018-02-160001012477us-gaap:DebtInstrumentRedemptionPeriodTwoMemberus-gaap:ConvertibleDebtMemberavdl:FourPointFiftyPercentExchangeableSeniorNotesDueFebruary2023Member2018-02-162018-02-16avdl:day0001012477us-gaap:DebtInstrumentRedemptionPeriodThreeMemberus-gaap:ConvertibleDebtMemberavdl:FourPointFiftyPercentExchangeableSeniorNotesDueFebruary2023Member2018-02-162018-02-160001012477us-gaap:DebtInstrumentRedemptionPeriodThreeMemberus-gaap:ConvertibleDebtMemberavdl:A450PercentExchangeableSeniorNotesDueOctober2023Member2022-04-052022-04-050001012477country:IE2022-01-012022-12-310001012477country:IE2021-01-012021-12-310001012477country:US2022-01-012022-12-310001012477country:US2021-01-012021-12-310001012477country:FR2022-01-012022-12-310001012477country:FR2021-01-012021-12-310001012477country:IE2022-12-310001012477country:US2022-12-310001012477country:USavdl:A163jCreditsMember2022-12-310001012477avdl:FscHoldingsLlcMember2022-12-310001012477avdl:U.S.HoldingsMember2022-12-310001012477avdl:U.S.HoldingsMemberus-gaap:StateAndLocalJurisdictionMember2022-12-310001012477us-gaap:TaxYear2019Member2020-01-012020-12-310001012477us-gaap:TaxYear2020Member2020-01-012020-12-310001012477us-gaap:DiscontinuedOperationsDisposedOfBySaleMemberavdl:FSCMemberavdl:A2016MIPAMember2018-02-012018-02-280001012477us-gaap:DiscontinuedOperationsDisposedOfBySaleMemberavdl:A2016MIPAMember2022-12-310001012477us-gaap:DiscontinuedOperationsDisposedOfBySaleMemberavdl:CerecorMember2022-12-310001012477avdl:A2022CorporateRestructuringPlanMember2022-12-310001012477avdl:A2022CorporateRestructuringPlanMember2022-01-012022-12-310001012477avdl:A2022CorporateRestructuringPlanMember2021-12-310001012477avdl:TwoThousandNineteenCorporateFrenchRestructuringObligationMember2021-12-310001012477avdl:TwoThousandNineteenCorporateFrenchRestructuringObligationMember2020-12-310001012477avdl:TwoThousandNineteenCorporateFrenchRestructuringObligationMemberus-gaap:EmployeeSeveranceMember2022-01-012022-12-310001012477avdl:TwoThousandNineteenCorporateFrenchRestructuringObligationMemberus-gaap:EmployeeSeveranceMember2021-01-012021-12-310001012477avdl:TwoThousandNineteenCorporateFrenchRestructuringObligationMember2022-01-012022-12-310001012477avdl:TwoThousandNineteenCorporateFrenchRestructuringObligationMember2021-01-012021-12-310001012477avdl:TwoThousandNineteenCorporateFrenchRestructuringObligationMember2022-12-310001012477avdl:A2020ShelfRegistrationStatementMember2020-02-290001012477avdl:A2020ShelfRegistrationStatementMember2020-02-012020-02-290001012477avdl:AmericanDepositarySharesMemberavdl:AtTheMarketOfferingProgramMember2022-01-012022-12-310001012477us-gaap:AdditionalPaidInCapitalMemberavdl:A2020ShelfRegistrationStatementMember2022-12-310001012477avdl:A2022ShelfRegistrationStatementMember2022-08-310001012477us-gaap:AdditionalPaidInCapitalMemberavdl:A2022ShelfRegistrationStatementMember2022-12-310001012477us-gaap:PrivatePlacementMember2020-02-212020-02-210001012477us-gaap:PrivatePlacementMembersic:Z88802020-02-212020-02-210001012477us-gaap:SeriesAPreferredStockMemberus-gaap:PrivatePlacementMember2020-02-212020-02-210001012477us-gaap:SeriesAPreferredStockMemberus-gaap:PrivatePlacementMember2020-02-2100010124772020-02-212020-02-210001012477us-gaap:AdditionalPaidInCapitalMember2020-02-212020-02-210001012477avdl:AmericanDepositarySharesMemberavdl:PublicOfferingMember2020-04-282020-04-280001012477avdl:AmericanDepositarySharesMemberavdl:PublicOfferingMember2020-04-280001012477us-gaap:ResearchAndDevelopmentExpenseMember2022-01-012022-12-310001012477us-gaap:ResearchAndDevelopmentExpenseMember2021-01-012021-12-310001012477us-gaap:SellingGeneralAndAdministrativeExpensesMember2022-01-012022-12-310001012477us-gaap:SellingGeneralAndAdministrativeExpensesMember2021-01-012021-12-310001012477us-gaap:PerformanceSharesMemberavdl:VestUponTheAchievementOfCertainRegulatoryMilestonesMember2022-01-012022-12-310001012477us-gaap:PerformanceSharesMemberavdl:VestOneYearFollowingAchievementOfMilestonesMember2022-01-012022-12-310001012477us-gaap:PerformanceSharesMemberavdl:VestOneYearFollowingAchievementOfMilestonesMember2022-12-310001012477us-gaap:EmployeeStockOptionMember2022-12-310001012477avdl:InducementPlanMember2022-12-310001012477us-gaap:EmployeeStockOptionMember2022-01-012022-12-310001012477us-gaap:EmployeeStockOptionMembersrt:DirectorMember2020-01-012020-12-310001012477us-gaap:EmployeeStockOptionMembersrt:DirectorMember2021-01-012021-12-310001012477us-gaap:EmployeeStockOptionMember2022-01-012022-12-310001012477us-gaap:EmployeeStockOptionMember2021-01-012021-12-310001012477us-gaap:RestrictedStockMember2017-01-012020-12-310001012477avdl:RestrictedShareAwardsGrantedToEmployeesMember2022-01-012022-12-310001012477avdl:RestrictedShareAwardsGrantsBeginningIn2018Member2018-01-012018-12-310001012477us-gaap:RestrictedStockMember2021-12-310001012477us-gaap:RestrictedStockMember2022-01-012022-12-310001012477us-gaap:RestrictedStockMember2022-12-310001012477us-gaap:RestrictedStockMember2021-01-012021-12-310001012477us-gaap:PerformanceSharesMemberavdl:VestUponAchievementOfCertainCorporateObjectivesMember2022-01-012022-12-310001012477avdl:VestOneYearFollowingAchievementOfCertainCorporateObjectivesMemberus-gaap:PerformanceSharesMember2022-01-012022-12-310001012477us-gaap:PerformanceSharesMember2021-12-310001012477us-gaap:PerformanceSharesMember2022-01-012022-12-310001012477us-gaap:PerformanceSharesMember2022-12-310001012477us-gaap:PerformanceSharesMember2021-01-012021-12-310001012477avdl:A2017AvadelEmployeeSharePurchasePlanMember2022-12-310001012477avdl:A2017AvadelEmployeeSharePurchasePlanMember2022-01-012022-12-310001012477us-gaap:PerformanceSharesMemberus-gaap:ShareBasedPaymentArrangementEmployeeMember2022-01-012022-12-310001012477us-gaap:PerformanceSharesMemberus-gaap:ShareBasedPaymentArrangementEmployeeMember2021-01-012021-12-310001012477avdl:RestrictedShareAwardsGrantedFrom20172020Memberus-gaap:ShareBasedCompensationAwardTrancheOneMember2022-01-012022-12-310001012477avdl:RestrictedShareAwardsGrantedFrom20172020Memberus-gaap:ShareBasedCompensationAwardTrancheTwoMember2022-01-012022-12-310001012477avdl:RestrictedShareAwardsGrantedToEmployeesMemberus-gaap:ShareBasedCompensationAwardTrancheThreeMember2022-01-012022-12-310001012477avdl:RestrictedShareAwardsGrantedToEmployeesMemberavdl:SharebasedCompensationAwardTrancheFourMember2022-01-012022-12-310001012477us-gaap:AccumulatedTranslationAdjustmentMember2021-12-310001012477us-gaap:AccumulatedTranslationAdjustmentMember2020-12-310001012477us-gaap:AccumulatedTranslationAdjustmentMember2022-01-012022-12-310001012477us-gaap:AccumulatedTranslationAdjustmentMember2021-01-012021-12-310001012477us-gaap:AccumulatedTranslationAdjustmentMember2022-12-310001012477us-gaap:AccumulatedNetUnrealizedInvestmentGainLossMember2021-12-310001012477us-gaap:AccumulatedNetUnrealizedInvestmentGainLossMember2020-12-310001012477us-gaap:AccumulatedNetUnrealizedInvestmentGainLossMember2022-01-012022-12-310001012477us-gaap:AccumulatedNetUnrealizedInvestmentGainLossMember2021-01-012021-12-310001012477us-gaap:AccumulatedNetUnrealizedInvestmentGainLossMember2022-12-31avdl:segment0001012477country:US2021-12-310001012477country:IE2021-12-310001012477us-gaap:SubsequentEventMemberavdl:FourPointFiftyPercentExchangeableSeniorNotesDueFebruary2023Memberus-gaap:SeniorNotesMember2023-02-012023-02-010001012477us-gaap:ValuationAllowanceOfDeferredTaxAssetsMember2021-12-310001012477us-gaap:ValuationAllowanceOfDeferredTaxAssetsMember2022-01-012022-12-310001012477us-gaap:ValuationAllowanceOfDeferredTaxAssetsMember2022-12-310001012477us-gaap:ValuationAllowanceOfDeferredTaxAssetsMember2020-12-310001012477us-gaap:ValuationAllowanceOfDeferredTaxAssetsMember2021-01-012021-12-310001012477us-gaap:ValuationAllowanceOfDeferredTaxAssetsMember2019-12-310001012477us-gaap:ValuationAllowanceOfDeferredTaxAssetsMember2020-01-012020-12-31

**UNITED STATES**

**SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION**

**Washington, D.C. 20549**

**FORM 10-K**

☒ **ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**

**For the fiscal year ended** December 31, 2022

**OR**

☐ **TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**

**For the transition period \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ to \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_**

**Commission file number: 001-37977**

**AVADEL PHARMACEUTICALS PLC**

**(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)**

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| **Ireland** | | |  | | | **98-1341933** | | |
| **State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization** | | |  | | | **(I.R.S. Employer Identification No.)** | | |
|  | | |  | | | | | |
| **10 Earlsfort Terrace**  **Dublin 2, Ireland**  **D02 T380** | | |  | | | **Not Applicable** | | |
| **(Address of principal executive offices)** | | |  | | | **(Zip Code)** | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |
| **Registrant’s telephone number, including area code: +353-1-901-5201** | | | | | | | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |

**Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:**

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| **Title of each class** | | | **Trading Symbol (s)** | | | **Name of exchange on which registered** | | |
| American Depositary Shares\* | | | AVDL | | | The Nasdaq Global Market | | |
| Ordinary Shares, nominal value $0.01 per share\*\* | | | AVDL | | | The Nasdaq Global Market | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | | | \* | | | American Depositary Shares may be evidenced by American Depository Receipts. Each American Depositary Share represents one (1) Ordinary Share. | | |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | | | \*\* | | | Not for trading, but only in connection with the listing of American Depositary Shares. on The Nasdaq Global Market. | | |

**Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act: None**

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. Yes   ☐     No  ý

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Act.   Yes   ☐     No  ý

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes ý     No   ¨

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically, every Interactive Data File required to be submitted and pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit such files). Yes  ý     No   ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, a smaller reporting company or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of “large accelerated filer”, “accelerated filer”, “smaller reporting company”, and “emerging growth company” in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer ☐         Accelerated filer ☐

Non-accelerated filer ý         Smaller reporting company ý

Emerging growth company ☐

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act.  ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has filed a report on and attestation to its management’s assessment of the effectiveness of its internal control over financial reporting under Section 404(b) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act (15 U.S.C. 7262(b)) by the registered public accounting firm that prepared or issued its audit report. ý

If securities are registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act, indicate by check mark whether the financial statements of the registrant included in the filing reflect the correction of an error to previously issued financial statements. ☐

Indicate by check mark whether any of those error corrections are restatements that required a recovery analysis of incentive-based compensation received by any of the registrant’s executive officers during the relevant recovery period pursuant to §240.10D-1(b). ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Act). Yes   ☐     No  ý

The aggregate market value of voting stock held by non-affiliates of the registrant as of the last business day of the registrant’s most recently completed second fiscal quarter was $142,179,000 based on the closing sale price of the registrant’s American Depositary Shares as reported by the Nasdaq Global Market on June 30, 2022. Such market value excludes 768,155 ordinary shares, $0.01 per share nominal value, which may be represented by the registrant’s American Depositary Shares, held by each officer and director and by shareholders that the registrant concluded were affiliates of the registrant on that date. Exclusion of such shares should not be construed to indicate that any such person possesses the power, direct or indirect, to direct or cause the direction of the management or policies of the registrant or that such person is controlled by or under common control with the registrant.

The number of the registrant’s ordinary shares, $0.01 per share nominal value, outstanding as of March 23, 2023 was 64,477,508.

**DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE**

Portions of either (a) a definitive proxy statement involving the election of directors or (b) an amendment to this Form 10-K, either of which will be filed within 120 days after December 31, 2022, are incorporated by reference into Part III of this Form 10-K.

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | | | | | | **Page #** | | |
|  | | | | | |  | | |
| [Summary Of The Material Risks Associated With Our Business](#i4af5fa8d0663430c8e084fe7b0fcc637_10) | | | | | | [4](#i4af5fa8d0663430c8e084fe7b0fcc637_10) | | |
| [Cautionary Disclosure Regarding Forward-Looking Statements](#i4af5fa8d0663430c8e084fe7b0fcc637_13) | | | | | | [6](#i4af5fa8d0663430c8e084fe7b0fcc637_13) | | |
|  | | | | | |  | | |
| [**PART I**](#i4af5fa8d0663430c8e084fe7b0fcc637_16) | | | | | |  | | |
| Item 1. | | | [Business](#i4af5fa8d0663430c8e084fe7b0fcc637_19) | | | [8](#i4af5fa8d0663430c8e084fe7b0fcc637_19) | | |
| Item 1A. | | | [Risk Factors](#i4af5fa8d0663430c8e084fe7b0fcc637_22) | | | [25](#i4af5fa8d0663430c8e084fe7b0fcc637_22) | | |
| Item 1B. | | | [Unresolved Staff Comments](#i4af5fa8d0663430c8e084fe7b0fcc637_25) | | | [64](#i4af5fa8d0663430c8e084fe7b0fcc637_25) | | |
| Item 2. | | | [Properties](#i4af5fa8d0663430c8e084fe7b0fcc637_28) | | | [64](#i4af5fa8d0663430c8e084fe7b0fcc637_28) | | |
| Item 3. | | | [Legal Proceedings](#i4af5fa8d0663430c8e084fe7b0fcc637_31) | | | [65](#i4af5fa8d0663430c8e084fe7b0fcc637_31) | | |
| Item 4. | | | [Mine Safety Disclosures](#i4af5fa8d0663430c8e084fe7b0fcc637_34) | | | [65](#i4af5fa8d0663430c8e084fe7b0fcc637_34) | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |
| [**PART II**](#i4af5fa8d0663430c8e084fe7b0fcc637_37) | | |  | | |  | | |
| Item 5. | | | [Market for Registrant’s Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities](#i4af5fa8d0663430c8e084fe7b0fcc637_40) | | | [66](#i4af5fa8d0663430c8e084fe7b0fcc637_40) | | |
| Item 6. | | | [Reserved](#i4af5fa8d0663430c8e084fe7b0fcc637_43) | | | [68](#i4af5fa8d0663430c8e084fe7b0fcc637_43) | | |
| Item 7. | | | [Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations](#i4af5fa8d0663430c8e084fe7b0fcc637_46) | | | [69](#i4af5fa8d0663430c8e084fe7b0fcc637_46) | | |
| Item 7A. | | | [Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risks](#i4af5fa8d0663430c8e084fe7b0fcc637_67) | | | [81](#i4af5fa8d0663430c8e084fe7b0fcc637_67) | | |
| Item 8. | | | [Financial Statements and Supplementary Data](#i4af5fa8d0663430c8e084fe7b0fcc637_70) | | | [83](#i4af5fa8d0663430c8e084fe7b0fcc637_70) | | |
| Item 9. | | | [Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure](#i4af5fa8d0663430c8e084fe7b0fcc637_175) | | | [115](#i4af5fa8d0663430c8e084fe7b0fcc637_175) | | |
| Item 9A. | | | [Controls and Procedures](#i4af5fa8d0663430c8e084fe7b0fcc637_178) | | | [115](#i4af5fa8d0663430c8e084fe7b0fcc637_178) | | |
| Item 9B. | | | [Other Information](#i4af5fa8d0663430c8e084fe7b0fcc637_181) | | | [116](#i4af5fa8d0663430c8e084fe7b0fcc637_181) | | |
| Item 9C. | | | [Disclosure Regarding Foreign Jurisdictions that Prevent Inspections](#i4af5fa8d0663430c8e084fe7b0fcc637_184) | | | [116](#i4af5fa8d0663430c8e084fe7b0fcc637_184) | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |
| [**PART III**](#i4af5fa8d0663430c8e084fe7b0fcc637_187) | | |  | | |  | | |
| Item 10. | | | [Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance](#i4af5fa8d0663430c8e084fe7b0fcc637_190) | | | [117](#i4af5fa8d0663430c8e084fe7b0fcc637_190) | | |
| Item 11. | | | [Executive Compensation](#i4af5fa8d0663430c8e084fe7b0fcc637_193) | | | [117](#i4af5fa8d0663430c8e084fe7b0fcc637_193) | | |
| Item 12. | | | [Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters](#i4af5fa8d0663430c8e084fe7b0fcc637_196) | | | [117](#i4af5fa8d0663430c8e084fe7b0fcc637_196) | | |
| Item 13. | | | [Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence](#i4af5fa8d0663430c8e084fe7b0fcc637_199) | | | [117](#i4af5fa8d0663430c8e084fe7b0fcc637_199) | | |
| Item 14. | | | [Principal Accounting Fees and Services](#i4af5fa8d0663430c8e084fe7b0fcc637_202) | | | [117](#i4af5fa8d0663430c8e084fe7b0fcc637_202) | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |
| [**PART IV**](#i4af5fa8d0663430c8e084fe7b0fcc637_205) | | |  | | |  | | |
| Item 15. | | | [Exhibits](#i4af5fa8d0663430c8e084fe7b0fcc637_208) | | | [118](#i4af5fa8d0663430c8e084fe7b0fcc637_208) | | |
|  | | | | | |  | | |
| [**SIGNATURES**](#i4af5fa8d0663430c8e084fe7b0fcc637_211) | | | | | | [122](#i4af5fa8d0663430c8e084fe7b0fcc637_211) | | |

-3-

**SUMMARY OF THE MATERIAL RISKS ASSOCIATED WITH OUR BUSINESS**

Our business is subject to numerous material and other risks and uncertainties, including those described in Part I, Item 1A “Risk Factors” in this Annual Report on Form 10-K. The principal risks and uncertainties affecting our business include the following:

•Our business is significantly dependent on the successful development, regulatory approval and commercialization of LUMRYZTM, also known as FT218, our lead product candidate.

•Our lead product candidate and future product candidates may not reach the commercial market for a number of reasons.

•If we are not able to use the 505(b)(2) regulatory approval pathway for the regulatory approval of LUMRYZ or if the United States (“U.S.”) Food and Drug Administration (“FDA”) requires additional clinical or nonclinical data to support a New Drug Application (“NDA”) under Section 505(b)(2) than we previously anticipated, it will likely take significantly longer, cost significantly more and be significantly more complicated to gain FDA approval for LUMRYZ, and in any case may not be successful.

•We cannot be certain that our lead product candidate, LUMRYZ, or future product candidates will receive marketing approval. Without marketing approval, we will not be able to commercialize our lead product candidate or future product candidates. For instance, marketing approval for LUMRYZ could be delayed due to unexpired orphan drug exclusivity for an approved product in the event the FDA determines LUMRYZ to be the same drug as such approved product, unless we are able to demonstrate LUMRYZ is clinically superior to or not the same drug as such approved product. Moreover, even if we are granted final approval by the FDA, there can be no assurance that third parties will not attempt to delay or prevent commercial launch of LUMRYZ through litigation.

•LUMRYZ, if granted final approval by the FDA, may not obtain desired regulatory exclusivities, including orphan drug exclusivity.

•We incurred a net loss in 2022 and we will likely incur a net loss in 2023; if we are not able to achieve profitability in the future, the value of our shares may fall.

•We will require additional financing, which may not be available on favorable terms or at all, and which may result in dilution of the equity interest of the holders of American Depositary Shares (“ADSs”).

•Servicing our Exchangeable Senior Notes due April 2027 (the “April 2027 Notes”) and our Exchangeable Senior Notes due October 2023 (the “October 2023 Notes”, together with the April 2027 Notes, the “Notes”) may require a significant amount of cash, and we may not have sufficient cash or the ability to raise the funds necessary to settle exchanges of the Notes in cash, repay the Notes at maturity, or repurchase the Notes as required following a fundamental change.

•The distribution and sale of LUMRYZ, if granted final approval by the FDA, will be subject to significant regulatory restrictions, including the requirements of a Risk Evaluation and Mitigation Strategy (“REMS”) and safety reporting requirements, and these regulatory requirements will subject us to risks and uncertainties, any of which could negatively impact sales of LUMRYZ.

•Disruptions at the FDA, the U.S. Drug Enforcement Administration and other government agencies caused by funding shortages or global health concerns could hinder their ability to hire and retain key leadership and other personnel, prevent new products and services from being developed or commercialized in a timely manner or otherwise prevent those agencies from performing normal business functions on which the operation of our business may rely, which could negatively impact our business.

•We rely, and intend to continue to rely, on single source providers for the development, manufacture and supply of LUMRYZ, and if we experience problems with those suppliers, or they fail to comply with applicable regulatory requirements or to supply sufficient quantities at acceptable quality levels or prices, or at all, our business would materially and adversely affected.

•If we cannot adequately protect our intellectual property and proprietary information, we may be unable to effectively compete.

•If we are unable to establish effective sales, marketing and distribution capabilities, or enter into agreements with third parties to market, sell and distribute LUMRYZ, if granted final approval by the FDA, our business, results of operations, financial condition and prospects will be materially adversely affected.

•COVID-19 may materially and adversely affect our business and our financial results.

-4-

•We may become involved in lawsuits to protect our products and/or enforce our patents or other intellectual property, which could be expensive, time consuming and unsuccessful.

•The price of ADSs representing our ordinary shares has been volatile and may continue to be volatile.

-5-

**Cautionary Disclosure Regarding Forward-Looking Statements**

This Annual Report on Form 10-K includes “forward-looking statements” within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “Securities Act”), and Section 21E of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the “Exchange Act”). Any statements about our expectations, beliefs, plans, objectives, assumptions or future events or performance are not historical facts and may be forward-looking. These statements are often, but are not always, made through the use of words or phrases such as “may,” “will,” “could,” “should,” “expects,” “intends,” “plans,” “anticipates,” “believes,” “estimates,” “predicts,” “projects,” “potential,” “continue,” and similar expressions, or the negative of these terms, or similar expressions. Accordingly, these statements involve estimates, assumptions, risks and uncertainties which could cause actual results to differ materially from those expressed in them. Any forward-looking statements are qualified in their entirety by reference to the factors discussed throughout this prospectus, and in particular those factors referenced in the section “Risk Factors” in Part I, Item 1A of this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

This Annual Report on Form 10-K contains forward-looking statements that are based on our management’s belief and assumptions and on information currently available to our management. These statements relate to future events or our future financial performance, and involve known and unknown risks, uncertainties and other factors that may cause our actual results, levels of activity, performance or achievements to be materially different from any future results, levels of activity, performance or achievements expressed or implied by these forward-looking statements. Forward-looking statements include, but are not limited to, statements about:

•Our reliance on a single lead product candidate, LUMRYZ, also known as FT218;

•Our ability to obtain final approval from the FDA to commercialize LUMRYZ, including any delays in a final approval to launch;

•The ability of LUMRYZ, if granted final approval by the FDA, to be successfully commercialized and gain market acceptance;

•Our ability to enter into strategic partnerships for the commercialization, manufacturing and distribution of LUMRYZ, if granted final approval by the FDA;

•Our dependence on a limited number of suppliers for the manufacturing of LUMRYZ and certain raw materials used in LUMRYZ and any failure of such suppliers to deliver sufficient quantities of these raw materials, which could have a material adverse effect on our business;

•Our ability to finance our operations on acceptable terms, either through the raising of capital, the incurrence of convertible or other indebtedness, issuance of equity, royalty-based financings, or through strategic financing or commercialization partnerships;

•Our expectations about the potential market size and market participation for LUMRYZ, if granted final approval by the FDA;

•Our expectations regarding litigation related to LUMRYZ;

•Our expectations regarding the timing and results of our cost structure optimization efforts, including the estimated charges and costs expected to be incurred and projected cost savings in connection with such cost structure optimization efforts;

•Our expectations regarding our cash runway lasting to a potential final FDA approval of our NDA for LUMRYZ;

•Our ability to continue to service our Notes, including making the ongoing interest payments on the Notes, settling exchanges of the Notes in cash or completing any required repurchases of the Notes;

•The potential impacts of COVID-19, inflation and rising interest rates on our business and future operating results;

•Our ability to hire and retain key members of our leadership team and other personnel; and

•Competition existing today or that may arise in the future.

These forward-looking statements are neither promises nor guarantees of future performance due to a variety of risks and uncertainties and other factors more fully discussed in the “Risk Factors” section in Part I, Item 1A of this Annual Report on Form 10-K and the risk factors and cautionary statements described in other documents that we file from time to time with the SEC. Given these uncertainties, readers should not place undue reliance on our forward-looking statements. These forward-looking statements speak only as of the date on which the statements were made and are not guarantees of future performance. Except as may be required by applicable law, we do not undertake to update any forward-looking statements after the date of this Annual Report or the respective dates of documents incorporated by reference herein or therein that include forward-looking statements, even if new information becomes available in the future.

NOTE REGARDING TRADEMARKS

We own various trademark registrations and applications, and unregistered trademarks, including AVADELTM, LUMRYZTM, MICROPUMPTM, LIQUITIMETM, and MEDUSATM. All other trade names, trademarks and service marks of other companies appearing in this Annual Report are the property of their respective holders. Solely for convenience, the trademarks and trade

-6-

names in this Annual Report may be referred to without the ® and ™ symbols, but such references should not be construed as any indicator that their respective owners will not assert, to the fullest extent under applicable law, their rights thereto. We do not intend to use or display other companies’ trademarks and trade names to imply a relationship with, or endorsement or sponsorship of us by, any other companies.

From time to time, we may use our website, LinkedIn or our Twitter account (@AvadelPharma) to distribute material information. Our financial and other material information is routinely posted to and accessible on the Investors section of our website, available at www.avadel.com. Investors are encouraged to review the Investors section of our website because we may post material information on that site that is not otherwise disseminated by us. Information that is contained in and can be accessed through our website, our LinkedIn posts or our Twitter posts are not incorporated into, and does not form a part of, this Annual Report.

-7-

**PART I**

**Item 1.        Business.**

*(Dollar amounts in thousands, except per-share amounts and as otherwise noted)*

**General Overview**

Avadel Pharmaceuticals plc (Nasdaq: AVDL) (“Avadel,” the “Company,” “we,” “our,” or “us”) is a biopharmaceutical company. Our lead product candidate, LUMRYZ, also known as FT218, is an investigational once-at-bedtime, extended-release formulation of sodium oxybate for the treatment of cataplexy or excessive daytime sleepiness (“EDS”) in adults with narcolepsy. We are primarily focused on obtaining final U.S. FDA approval of LUMRYZ and the launch of LUMRYZ, if approved.

Outside of our lead product candidate, we continue to evaluate opportunities to expand our product portfolio. As of the date of this Annual Report, we do not have any commercialized products in our portfolio.

***LUMRYZ***

LUMRYZ is an investigational once-at-bedtime formulation of sodium oxybate that uses our proprietary drug-delivery technology for the treatment of cataplexy or EDS in adults with narcolepsy. Sodium oxybate is the sodium salt of gamma hydroxybutyrate, an endogenous compound and metabolite of the neurotransmitter gamma-aminobutyric acid. Immediate release sodium oxybate is approved in the U.S. for the treatment of cataplexy in narcolepsy as well as EDS in narcolepsy and is approved in Europe for the treatment of cataplexy in narcolepsy. Since 2002, sodium oxybate has only been available as an immediate-release formulation that must be taken twice nightly, first at bedtime, and then again 2.5 to 4 hours later.

On July 18, 2022, the FDA granted tentative approval to LUMRYZ for the treatment of cataplexy or EDS in adults with narcolepsy. Tentative approval indicates that LUMRYZ has met all required quality, safety, and efficacy standards necessary for approval in the U.S. as of the date that the tentative approval was granted, but that the drug cannot receive final FDA approval until expiry or other disposition of a third-party exclusivity period. That tentative approval was granted based on the FDA’s determination that the LUMRYZ label implicated the use code listed in FDA’s Orange Book for U.S. Patent No. 8731963 (the “REMS Patent”). The owner of the REMS Patent subsequently requested delisting of that patent from the Orange Book on February 28, 2023, and we subsequently submitted an amendment to the FDA on March 1, 2023, requesting final FDA approval of the LUMRYZ NDA. The Company is currently awaiting a final approval decision from the FDA. Based on typical target turnarounds for the FDA and information provided in the tentative approval letter with respect to minor amendments, the Company anticipates timing for a final approval decision to be around early May of 2023. There can be no guarantee that the FDA will act within the anticipated timing.

The FDA’s tentative approval can be subject to change based on new information that may come to the FDA’s attention between such time as the tentative approval and potential final approval. We cannot legally market LUMRYZ in the U.S. until final approval is granted by the FDA. In addition, if the FDA concludes that LUMRYZ is the same drug product as a previously approved product having unexpired orphan drug exclusivity (e.g., Xywav), we would need to demonstrate that LUMRYZ is clinically superior to that previously approved product before the FDA grants final approval to our NDA. If the FDA determines the previously approved product is not the same drug product for purposes of orphan drug exclusivity, then any unexpired orphan drug exclusivity would not be relevant to a final approval decision for LUMRYZ. In an effort to expedite the time between a potential final approval of LUMRYZ and product availability, we are advancing our preparations for the commercial launch of LUMRYZ, which we expect to occur late in the second quarter or sometime in the third quarter of 2023, subject to receiving final approval by the FDA. For example, on March 15, 2023, we were notified by the FDA that we are permitted to conduct certain pre-launch activities including the importation of foreign manufactured product under the Pre-launch Activities Importation Request (“PLAIR”) Program.

With respect to clinical data generated for LUMRYZ, we conducted a Phase 3 clinical trial of LUMRYZ (the “REST-ON trial”), which was a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled study that enrolled 212 patients who received at least one dose of LUMRYZ or placebo, and was conducted in clinical sites in the U.S., Canada, Western Europe and Australia. The last patient’s last visit was completed at the end of the first quarter of 2020, and positive top line data from the REST-ON trial was announced on April 27, 2020. Patients who received 9 g of once-at-bedtime LUMRYZ, the highest dose administered in the trial, demonstrated statistically significant and clinically meaningful improvement compared to placebo across the three co-primary endpoints of the trial: maintenance of wakefulness test (“MWT”), clinical global impression-improvement (“CGI-I”), and mean weekly cataplexy attacks. The lower doses assessed, 6 g and 7.5 g, also demonstrated statistically significant and clinically meaningful improvement on all three co-primary endpoints compared to placebo. We observed the 9 g dose of once-at-bedtime LUMRYZ to be generally well-tolerated. Adverse reactions commonly associated with sodium oxybate were

-8-

observed in a small number of patients (nausea 1.3%, vomiting 5.2%, decreased appetite 2.6%, dizziness 5.2%, somnolence 3.9%, tremor 1.3% and enuresis 9%), and 3.9% of the patients who received 9 g of LUMRYZ discontinued the trial due to adverse reactions.

In January 2018, the FDA granted LUMRYZ orphan drug designation for the treatment of narcolepsy, which makes LUMRYZ potentially eligible for certain development and commercial incentives, including potential U.S. market exclusivity for up to seven years. Additionally, thirteen LUMRYZ-related U.S. patents have been issued, and there are additional patent applications currently in development and/or pending at the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office (“USPTO”), as well as foreign patent offices.

In July 2020, we announced that the first patient was dosed in our open-label extension (“OLE”)/switch study of LUMRYZ as a potential treatment for cataplexy or EDS in patients with narcolepsy (“RESTORE”). The RESTORE study is examining the long-term safety and maintenance of efficacy of LUMRYZ in patients with narcolepsy who participated in the REST-ON study, as well as dosing and preference data for patients switching from twice-nightly sodium oxybate to once-at-bedtime LUMRYZ, regardless of whether they participated in REST-ON. In May 2021, inclusion criteria were expanded to allow for oxybate naïve patients to enter the study.

New secondary endpoints from the REST-ON trial were presented at the American Academy of Neurology, beginning April 17, 2021. The first poster described LUMRYZ improvements in disturbed nocturnal sleep (“DNS”), defined in REST-ON as the number of shifts from stages N1, N2, N3, and rapid eye movement (“REM”) sleep to wake and from stages N2, N3, and REM sleep to stage N1. LUMRYZ also decreased the number of nocturnal arousals as measured on polysomnography. Improvements in DNS were further supported by post-hoc analyses demonstrating increased time in deep sleep (N3, also known as slow wave sleep), and less time in N1. A second poster described the statistically significant improvements in the Epworth Sleepiness Scale (“ESS”), both the quality of sleep and the refreshing nature of sleep, and a decrease in sleep paralysis. These clinically relevant improvements were observed for all doses, beginning at week 3, for the lowest 6 g dose, compared to placebo. LUMRYZ did not demonstrate significant improvement for hypnagogic hallucinations compared to placebo.

Additional data supportive of the efficacy findings in REST-ON were presented at the 35th Annual Meeting of the Associated Professional Sleep Societies, a joint meeting of the American Academy of Sleep Medicine and the Sleep Research Society, also known as SLEEP 2021, beginning June 10, 2021. New data included post-hoc analyses demonstrating endpoints improvements, regardless of concomitant stimulant use, in both narcolepsy Type 1 (“NT1”) or Type 2 (“NT2”). Additionally, a post-hoc analysis showed that LUMRYZ was associated with decreased body mass index compared to placebo, which may be relevant as people with narcolepsy often have co-morbid obesity. In August 2021, the primary results from the REST-ON trial were published by Kushida et al. in the journal SLEEP.

New data was presented at the American College of Chest Physicians annual meeting (“CHEST”), beginning October 17, 2021, including additional post-hoc analyses from the REST-ON trial, demonstrating a greater proportion of patients receiving LUMRYZ experienced reductions in weekly cataplexy attacks and improvement in mean sleep latency compared to placebo, as well as the results of a discrete choice experiment, indicating that the overall driver of patient preference between sodium oxybate treatments is a once-at-bedtime, versus twice-nightly, formulation.

New data was presented at World Sleep 2022 Congress in March 2022, in Rome, Italy. A total of eight posters were presented, including five new post-hoc analyses from the REST-ON trial. Most notably, the post-hoc analyses showed that LUMRYZ demonstrated improvement in subjective measures of daytime sleepiness, sleep quality and refreshing nature of sleep as early as week 1 with the 4.5 g starting dose, with even greater improvement at week 2 soon after starting the 6 g dose compared to placebo. Additional post-hoc analyses, stratified by narcolepsy type, as well as concomitant stimulant use, or without stimulants, demonstrated positive results that are generally consistent with previously reported positive endpoints from REST-ON and add to the existing body of evidence for LUMRYZ.

In addition, the results of a discrete choice experiment (“DCE”) were presented, which showed that once-at-bedtime dosing, when compared to twice-nightly dosing, was the most important attribute driving both patient and clinician preference for overall oxybate product choice, as well as patient quality of life and reduction of patient anxiety/stress; dosing frequency (twice-nightly versus once-at-bedtime) was also viewed as a more important attribute as compared to other attributes assessed, including sodium content. Accompanying the DCE was a background survey for both patients and clinicians, which showed that dosing frequency was noted as a significant stressor by both patients and clinicians. The World Sleep 2022 presentations also included the first presentation of an interim safety analysis from the ongoing RESTORE study, which showed that LUMRYZ has generally been well-tolerated, with some patients receiving therapy for more than 18 months.

Additional peer-reviewed publications have included data on improvement on DNS, the first DCE and a Plain Language Summary reviewing sodium oxybate and cardiovascular health, which did not identify a signal of cardiovascular disease in the

-9-

twenty years that sodium oxybate has been available. At the annual SLEEP Congress in June 2022, nine posters were presented, including five post-hoc analyses from REST-ON which support the following:

•A low number-needed-to-treat to achieve effectiveness across all three evaluated doses, as well as effect sizes, showing a moderate-to-high effect for improving MWT, ESS, and number of cataplexy attacks;

•Confirmation via various statistical methods to handle missing data that LUMRYZ improved cataplexy and EDS symptoms versus placebo;

•Confirmation of benefit for NT1 and NT2 for DNS and ESS;

•Confirmation of benefit for subgroups taking stimulants and those without stimulants for DNS and ESS; and

•Early efficacy (Week 1 and Week 2) for ESS, refreshing nature of sleep and quality of sleep.

In addition, interim data from RESTORE were presented demonstrating that a high proportion of patients switching from twice-nightly sodium oxybate formulations had difficulty in taking the second dose, with a high proportion (92.5%) stating a preference for the once-at-bedtime dosing regimen and that most participants (62%) switching from twice-nightly sodium oxybate formulations had a stable dose equal to their starting dose; participants not currently taking sodium oxybate formulations or oxybate naive reached a stable dose with 2–4 dose titrations within four weeks.

Additional peer-review publications have included a relative bioavailability pharmacokinetics (“PK”) study and a Plain Language Summary of the primary REST-ON trial results.

We believe LUMRYZ has the potential to demonstrate improved dosing compliance, safety and patient satisfaction over the current standards of care for cataplexy or EDS in patients with narcolepsy.

**Our Drug Delivery Technologies**

We own drug delivery technologies that address formulation challenges, potentially allowing the development of differentiated drug products for administration in various forms (e.g.*,* capsules, tablets, sachets or liquid suspensions for oral use; or injectables for subcutaneous administration) that could be applied to a broad range of drugs (novel, already-marketed, or off-patent).

A brief discussion of each of our drug delivery technologies is set forth below.

•MICROPUMP*.* OurMICROPUMP technology allows for the development of modified release solid, oral dosage formulations of drugs. MICROPUMP-carvedilol and MICROPUMP-aspirin formulations have been approved in the U.S. Further, a version of our MICROPUMP technology is being employed in our investigational LUMRYZ product.

•LIQUITIME*.* OurLIQUITIME technology allows for development of modified release oral products in a liquid suspension formulation, which may make such formulations particularly well suited for children and/or patients having issues swallowing tablets or capsules. Although we own this technology, we are currently not pursuing any commercial pharmaceutical drug development opportunities using it.

•MEDUSA. Our MEDUSA technology allows for the development of modified-release injectable dosage formulations of drugs (e.g., peptides, polypeptides, proteins, and small molecules). Although we own this technology, we are currently not pursuing any commercial pharmaceutical drug development opportunities using it.

**Competition**

Competition in the pharmaceutical and biotechnology industry is intense and is expected to increase. We compete with other pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies. Some of these competitors may also be our business partners. There can be no assurance that our competitors will not obtain patent protection or other intellectual property rights that would make it difficult or impossible for us to compete with their products. Furthermore, major technological changes can happen quickly in the pharmaceutical and biotechnology industries. Such rapid technological change, or the development by our competitors of technologically improved or differentiated products, could render our products, product candidates, or drug delivery platforms, obsolete or noncompetitive.

-10-

The pharmaceutical industry has dramatically changed in recent years, largely as a function of the growing importance of generic drugs. The growth of generics (typically small molecules) and of large molecules (biosimilars) has been accelerated by the demand for less expensive pharmaceutical products. As a result, the pricing power of pharmaceutical companies will be more tightly controlled in the future.

In addition, consolidation has reduced our pool of potential partners and acquisition opportunities within the biopharmaceutical space.

*Potential competition for LUMRYZ*

If LUMRYZ is granted final FDA approval, it will compete with the currently approved twice-nightly oxybate formulations, as well as a number of daytime wake promoting agents including lisdexamfetamine, detroamphetamine, methylphenidate, amphetamine, modafinil, and armodafinil, which are widely prescribed, as well as solriamfetol and pitolisant. If granted final approval, we anticipate LUMRYZ may face competition from manufacturers of generic twice-nightly sodium oxybate formulations, who have reached settlement agreements with the current marketer, which allows for entry of an authorized generic in 2023. On January 3, 2023, Hikma Pharmaceuticals plc, announced that it launched an authorized generic version of Jazz Pharmaceuticals plc’s (“Jazz”) Xyrem (sodium oxybate). Hikma will have 180 days of marketing exclusivity for its authorized generic product in the U.S. and will distribute through the same specialty pharmacy that Jazz uses to dispense Xyrem.

In addition, there are other products in development that may be approved in the future that could have an impact on the narcolepsy treatment market, including, for example, reboxetine, orexin 2 receptor agonists, flecainide / modafinil combination, histamine H3 antagonists/inverse agonists, or GABAB agonists.

**Corporate Information**

The Company was incorporated on December 1, 2015 as an Irish private limited company, and re-registered as an Irish public limited company, or plc, on November 21, 2016. We are an Irish public limited company. Our registered address is at 10 Earlsfort Terrace, Dublin 2, Ireland and our phone number is +353-1-901-5201. We file annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy statements and other documents with the SEC under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the “Exchange Act”). Our website is www.avadel.com, where we make available free of charge our reports (and any exhibits and amendments thereto) on Forms 10-K, 10-Q and 8-K as soon as reasonably practicable after they are electronically filed with or furnished to the SEC. These filings are also available to the public at www.sec.gov. We do not incorporate the information on or accessible through our website into this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

We currently have five direct wholly-owned subsidiaries: (a) Avadel US Holdings, Inc., (b) Flamel Ireland Limited, which conducts business under the name Avadel Ireland, (c) Avadel Investment Company Limited, (d) Avadel Finance Ireland Designated Activity Company and (e) Avadel France Holding SAS. Avadel US Holdings, Inc., a Delaware corporation, is the holding entity of (i) Avadel Legacy Pharmaceuticals, LLC, (ii) Avadel Management Corporation, and (iii) Avadel CNS Pharmaceuticals, LLC. Avadel Finance Ireland Designated Activity Company is the holding entity of Avadel Finance Cayman Limited. Avadel France Holding SAS is the holding entity of Avadel Research SAS. A complete list of our subsidiaries can be found in Exhibit 21.1 to this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

**Intellectual Property**

Parts of our product pipeline and strategic alliances utilize our drug delivery platforms and related products of which certain features are the subject of patents or patent applications. As a matter of policy, we seek patent protection of our inventions and also rely upon trade secrets, know-how, continuing technological innovations and licensing opportunities to maintain and develop competitive positions.

•LUMRYZ Patents. We have been awarded thirteen LUMRYZ-related U.S. patents having expiry dates from mid-2037 to early-2042. We have a number of additional LUMRYZ-related patent applications pending at the USPTO as well as at non-U.S. patent offices.

The patent positions of biopharmaceutical companies like us are generally uncertain and involve complex legal, scientific and factual questions. In addition, the coverage claimed in a patent application can be significantly reduced before the patent is issued, and patent scope can be reinterpreted by the courts after issuance. Moreover, many jurisdictions permit third parties to challenge issued patents in administrative proceedings, which may result in further narrowing or even cancellation of patent claims. We cannot predict whether the patent applications we are currently pursuing will issue as patents in any particular jurisdiction or whether the claims of any of our licensed or owned patents will provide sufficient protection from competitors.

-11-

Any of our licensed or owned patents may be challenged, circumvented, or invalidated by third parties. For more information, please see the information set forth under the caption “Risks Related to Our Intellectual Property – If we cannot adequately protect our intellectual property and proprietary information, we may be unable to effectively compete” in the “Risk Factors” included in Part I, Item 1A of this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

**Supplies and Manufacturing**

We attempt to maintain multiple suppliers in order to mitigate the risk of shortfall and inability to supply market demand. Nevertheless, for LUMRYZ, we currently rely on one supplier for sourcing active pharmaceutical ingredients (“API”).

The API in LUMRYZ, sodium oxybate, is a Schedule I controlled substance in the U.S., and LUMRYZ, if granted final approval by the FDA, is anticipated to be a Schedule III controlled substance in the U.S. per current federal regulations. As a result, LUMRYZ is subject to regulation by the U.S. Drug Enforcement Administration (“DEA”) under the Controlled Substances Act (“CSA”), and its manufacturing and distribution are highly restricted. Quotas from the DEA are required in order to manufacture and primary package sodium oxybate and LUMRYZ in the U.S. Similar rules, restrictions and controls apply to LUMRYZ in relevant jurisdictions outside of the U.S.

The API for LUMRYZ is currently manufactured by a single source contract manufacturing organization (“CMO”) in the U.S. The drug product for commercial lots is manufactured outside of the U.S. by a single source CMO. We will continue to outsource the production of LUMRYZ to current good manufacturing practices (“cGMP”) -compliant, DEA and FDA-audited CMOs pursuant to supply agreements and have no present plans to acquire manufacturing facilities. We are establishing, and may continue to establish, additional CMOs for the manufacture LUMRYZ, including drug product manufacturing in the U.S.

**Government Regulation**

Government authorities in the U.S. at the federal, state, and local level and in other countries extensively regulate, among other things, the research and clinical development, testing, manufacture, quality control, approval, labeling, packaging, storage, record-keeping, promotion, advertising, distribution, post-approval monitoring and reporting, marketing, pricing, and export and import of drug products, such as those we are developing. Generally, before a new drug can be marketed, considerable data demonstrating its quality, safety, and efficacy must be obtained, organized into a format specific to each regulatory authority, submitted for review, and approved by the regulatory authority.

Drugs are also subject to other federal, state, and local statutes and regulations. The process of obtaining regulatory approvals and the subsequent compliance with appropriate federal, state, local, and foreign statutes and regulations require the expenditure of substantial time and financial resources. Failure to comply with the applicable regulatory requirements at any time during the product development process, approval process, or after approval, may subject an applicant to administrative or judicial sanctions. These sanctions could include, among other actions, the regulatory authority's refusal to approve pending applications, withdrawal of an approval, clinical holds, untitled or warning letters, voluntary product recalls or withdrawals from the market, product seizures, total or partial suspension of production or distribution, injunctions, debarment, fines, refusals of government contracts, restitution, disgorgement, or civil or criminal penalties. Any agency or judicial enforcement action could have a material adverse effect on us.

***U.S. Drug Development***

In the U.S., the FDA regulates drugs under the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (“FDCA”) and its implementing regulations. Drugs are also subject to other federal, state, and local statutes and regulations. Our drug candidates must be approved by the FDA through the NDA process before they may be legally marketed in the U.S. The process required by the FDA before a drug may be marketed in the U.S. generally involves the following:

•completion of extensive preclinical, sometimes referred to as nonclinical, laboratory tests, animal studies, and formulation studies all performed in accordance with applicable regulations, including the FDA's good laboratory practice (“GLP”) regulations;

•submission to the FDA of an Investigational New Drug Application (“IND”), which must become effective before human clinical trials may begin and must be updated annually;

•performance of adequate and well-controlled human clinical trials in accordance with applicable IND and other clinical trial-related regulations, sometimes referred to as good clinical practices (“GCPs”) to establish the safety and efficacy of the proposed drug for its proposed indication;

-12-

•submission to the FDA of an NDA for a new drug;

•a determination by the FDA within 60 days of its receipt of an NDA to file the NDA for review;

•satisfactory completion of an FDA pre-approval inspection of the manufacturing facility or facilities at which the API and finished drug product are produced to assess compliance with the FDA's cGMP requirements;

•potential FDA audit of the clinical trial sites that generated the data in support of the NDA;

•payment of user fees for FDA review of the NDA; and

•FDA review and approval of the NDA prior to any commercial marketing or sale of the drug in the U.S.

The data required to support an NDA are generated in two distinct development stages: preclinical and clinical. The preclinical development stage generally involves synthesizing the active component, developing the formulation, and determining the manufacturing process, as well as carrying out non-human toxicology, pharmacology, and drug metabolism studies in the laboratory, which support subsequent clinical testing. The conduct of the preclinical tests must comply with federal regulations, including GLPs. The sponsor must submit the results of the preclinical tests, together with manufacturing information, analytical data, any available clinical data or literature, and a proposed clinical protocol, to the FDA as part of the IND. An IND is a request for authorization from the FDA to administer an investigational drug product to humans. The central focus of an IND submission is on patient safety and the general investigational plan and the protocol(s) for human trials. The IND automatically becomes effective 30 days after receipt by the FDA, unless the FDA raises concerns or questions regarding the proposed clinical trials and places the IND on clinical hold within that 30-day time period. In such a case, the IND sponsor and the FDA must resolve any outstanding concerns or questions before the clinical trial can begin. The FDA also may impose a partial clinical hold that would limit a trial, for example, to certain doses or for a certain length of time or to a certain number of subjects. The FDA may also impose clinical holds on a drug candidate at any time before or during clinical trials due to safety concerns or non-compliance. Accordingly, we cannot be sure that submission of an IND will result in the FDA allowing clinical trials to begin, or that, once begun, issues will not arise that could cause the trial to be suspended or terminated.

The clinical stage of development involves the administration of the drug candidate to human subjects under the supervision of qualified investigators, generally physicians not employed by or under the trial sponsor's control, in accordance with GCPs, which include the requirement that all research subjects provide their informed consent for their participation in any clinical trial. Clinical trials are conducted under protocols detailing, among other things, the objectives of the clinical trial, dosing procedures, subject selection, and exclusion criteria, and the parameters to be used to monitor subject safety and assess efficacy. Each protocol, and any subsequent amendments to the protocol, must be submitted to the FDA as part of the IND. Further, each clinical trial must be reviewed and approved by an independent institutional review board (“IRB”) at or servicing each institution at which the clinical trial will be conducted. An IRB is charged with protecting the welfare and rights of trial participants and considers such items as whether the risks to individuals participating in the clinical trials are minimized and are reasonable in relation to anticipated benefits. The IRB also approves the informed consent form that must be provided to each clinical trial subject or his or her legal representative and must monitor the clinical trial until completed. There are also requirements governing the reporting of ongoing clinical trials and completed clinical trial results to public registries.

Clinical trials are generally conducted in three sequential phases that may overlap or be combined, known as Phase 1, Phase 2, and Phase 3 trials. Phase 1 trials generally involve a small number of healthy volunteers who are initially exposed to a single dose and then multiple doses of the drug candidate. The primary purpose of these clinical trials is to assess the metabolism, pharmacologic action, side effects, tolerability, and safety of the drug. Phase 2 clinical trials typically involve studies in disease-affected patients to determine the dose required to produce the desired benefits. At the same time, safety and further PK and pharmacodynamics (“PD”) information is collected, as well as identification of possible adverse effects and safety risks and preliminary evaluation of efficacy. Phase 3 trials generally involve large numbers of patients at multiple sites (from several hundred to several thousand subjects) and are designed to provide the data necessary to demonstrate the efficacy of the drug for its intended use, its safety in use, and to establish the overall benefit/risk relationship of the drug and provide an adequate basis for physician labeling. The duration of treatment is often extended to mimic the actual use of a drug during marketing. Generally, two adequate and well-controlled Phase 3 trials are required by the FDA for approval of an NDA. Post-approval trials, sometimes referred to as Phase 4 clinical trials, may be conducted after initial marketing approval. These trials are used to gain additional experience from the treatment of patients in the intended therapeutic indication. In certain instances, the FDA may mandate the performance of Phase 4 clinical trials.

-13-

Progress reports detailing the results of the clinical trials must be submitted at least annually to the FDA and written IND safety reports must be submitted to the FDA and the investigators for serious and unexpected adverse reactions, any finding from other clinical studies, tests in laboratory animals, or *in vitro* testing that suggests a significant risk for human subjects, or any clinically important increase in the rate of a serious suspected adverse reaction over that listed in the protocol or investigator brochure. The sponsor must submit an IND safety report within 15 calendar days after the sponsor determines that the information qualifies for reporting. The sponsor also must notify the FDA of any unexpected fatal or life-threatening suspected adverse reaction within seven calendar days after the sponsor's initial receipt of the information. Phase 1, Phase 2, and Phase 3 trials may not be completed successfully within any specified period, if at all. There also are requirements governing the reporting of ongoing clinical trials and completed clinical trial results to public registries. Information about certain clinical trials, including clinical trial results, must be submitted within specific timeframes for publication on the www.clinicaltrials.gov website.

The FDA, the IRB, or the clinical trial sponsor may suspend or terminate a clinical trial at any time on various grounds, including a finding that the research subjects or patients are being exposed to an unacceptable health risk. Similarly, an IRB can suspend or terminate approval of a clinical trial at its institution if the clinical trial is not being conducted in accordance with the IRB's requirements or if the drug has been associated with unexpected serious harm to patients. Additionally, some clinical trials are overseen by an independent group of qualified experts organized by the clinical trial sponsor, known as a data safety monitoring board or committee. This group provides authorization for whether or not a trial may move forward at designated check points based on access to certain data from the trial. We may also suspend or terminate a clinical trial based on evolving business objectives and/or competitive climate. Concurrent with clinical trials, companies usually complete additional animal studies and must also develop additional information about the chemistry and physical characteristics of the drug as well as finalize a process for manufacturing the drug in commercial quantities in accordance with cGMP requirements. The manufacturing process must be capable of consistently producing quality batches of the drug candidate and, among other things, cGMPs impose extensive procedural, substantive, and recordkeeping requirements to ensure and preserve the long-term stability and quality of the final drug product. Additionally, appropriate packaging must be selected and tested, and stability studies must be conducted to demonstrate that the drug candidate does not undergo unacceptable deterioration over its shelf life.

***NDA and the FDA Review Process***

Following trial completion, trial data are analyzed to assess safety and efficacy. The results of preclinical studies and clinical trials are then submitted to the FDA as part of an NDA, along with proposed labeling for the drug and information about the manufacturing process and facilities that will be used to ensure drug quality, results of analytical testing conducted on the chemistry of the drug, and other relevant information. The NDA is a request for approval to market the drug and must contain adequate evidence of safety and efficacy, which is demonstrated by extensive preclinical and clinical testing. Data may come from company-sponsored clinical trials intended to test the safety and efficacy of a use of a drug, or from a number of alternative sources, including studies initiated by investigators. To support marketing approval, the data submitted must be sufficient in quality and quantity to establish the safety and efficacy of the investigational drug product for a particular indication or indications to the satisfaction of the FDA. FDA approval of an NDA must be obtained before a drug may be offered for sale in the U.S.

Under the Prescription Drug User Fee Act (“PDUFA”), as amended, each NDA must be accompanied by a user fee. The FDA adjusts the PDUFA user fees on an annual basis. PDUFA also imposes an annual prescription drug product program fee for human drugs. Fee waivers or reductions are available in certain circumstances, including a waiver of the application fee for the first application filed by a small business. Additionally, no user fees are assessed on NDAs for products designated as orphan drugs, unless the product also includes a non-orphan indication.

Within 60 days following submission of an original NDA, the FDA reviews the application to determine if it is substantially complete before the agency accepts it for filing. The FDA may refuse to file any NDA that it deems incomplete or not properly reviewable at the time of submission, including for failure to pay required fees, and may request additional information. In this event, the application must be resubmitted with the additional information. The resubmitted application also is subject to review before the FDA accepts it for filing. The FDA typically makes a decision on whether to accept an NDA for filing within 60 days of receipt. Once the submission is accepted for filing, the FDA begins an in-depth, substantive review of the NDA. Under the performance goals established under the PDUFA, the FDA has agreed to review 90% of standard NDAs for new molecular entities (“NMEs”) in ten months from the filing date and 90% of priority NME NDAs in six months from the filing date. The goals for reviewing standard and priority non-NME NDAs are ten months and six months, respectively, measured from the receipt date of the application. The FDA does not always meet its PDUFA goal dates for standard and priority NDAs, and the review process is often significantly extended by FDA requests for additional information or clarification.

-14-

After the NDA submission is accepted for filing, the FDA reviews the NDA to determine, among other things, whether the proposed drug is safe and effective for its intended use, and whether the drug is being manufactured in accordance with cGMP to assure and preserve the drug's identity, strength, quality, and purity. The FDA may refer applications for novel drugs or drug candidates that present difficult questions of safety or efficacy to an advisory committee, typically a panel that includes clinicians and other experts, for review, evaluation, and a recommendation as to whether the application should be approved and under what conditions. The FDA is not bound by the recommendations of an advisory committee, but it considers such recommendations carefully when making decisions. In the course of its review, the FDA may re-analyze the clinical trial data, which could result in extensive discussions between the FDA and the applicant during the review process. The review and evaluation of an NDA by the FDA is extensive and time consuming and may take longer than originally planned to complete, and we may not receive a timely approval, if at all.

Before approving an NDA, the FDA typically conducts a pre-approval inspection of the manufacturing facilities for the new drug to determine whether they comply with cGMPs. The FDA will not approve the drug unless it determines that the manufacturing processes and facilities are in compliance with cGMP requirements and adequate to assure consistent production of the drug within required specifications. In addition, before approving an NDA, the FDA may also audit data from clinical trials to ensure compliance with GCP requirements. After the FDA evaluates the application, manufacturing process, and manufacturing facilities where the drug product and/or its API will be produced, it may issue an approval letter or a Complete Response Letter. An approval letter authorizes commercial marketing of the drug with specific prescribing information for specific indications. A Complete Response Letter indicates that the review cycle of the application is complete and the application is not ready for approval. A Complete Response Letter usually describes all of the specific deficiencies in the NDA identified by the FDA. The Complete Response Letter may require additional clinical data and/or an additional pivotal clinical trial(s), and/or other significant, expensive and time-consuming requirements related to clinical trials, preclinical studies, or manufacturing. If a Complete Response Letter is issued, the applicant may either resubmit the NDA, addressing all of the deficiencies identified in the letter, challenge the determination set forth in the letter by requesting a hearing, or withdraw the application. Even if such data and information are submitted, the FDA may ultimately decide that the NDA does not satisfy the criteria for approval. Data obtained from clinical trials are not always conclusive and the FDA may interpret data differently than we interpret the same data.

There is no assurance that the FDA will ultimately approve a drug product for marketing in the U.S. If a drug receives marketing approval, the approval may be significantly limited to specific diseases, dosages, or patient subgroups, or the indications for use may otherwise be limited, which could restrict the commercial value of the drug. Further, the FDA may require that certain contraindications, warnings, precautions, or adverse events be included in the drug labeling or may condition the approval of the NDA on other changes to the proposed labeling, development of adequate controls and specifications, or a commitment to conduct post-marketing testing or clinical trials, and surveillance to monitor the effects of approved drugs. For example, the FDA may require Phase 4 testing which involves clinical trials designed to further assess a drug's safety and may require testing and surveillance programs to monitor the safety of approved drugs that have been commercialized. The FDA may also place other conditions on approvals including the requirement for a REMS to assure the safe use of the drug. If the FDA concludes a REMS is needed, the sponsor of the NDA must submit a proposed REMS. The FDA will not approve the NDA without an approved REMS, if required. A REMS could include medication guides, physician communication plans, or elements to assure safe use, such as restricted distribution methods, patient registries, and other risk minimization tools. Any of these limitations on approval or marketing could restrict the commercial promotion, distribution, prescription, or dispensing of drugs. Drug approvals may be withdrawn for non-compliance with regulatory standards or if problems occur following initial marketing.

***Pediatric Information and Exclusivity***

Under the Pediatric Research Equity Act (“PREA”), as amended, an NDA or supplement to an NDA for a drug that includes a new active ingredient, new indication, new dosage form, new dosing regimen, or new route of administration must contain data to assess the safety and efficacy of the drug for the claimed indications in all relevant pediatric subpopulations and to support dosing and administration for each pediatric subpopulation for which the drug is safe and effective. The FDA may grant deferrals for submission of data or full or partial waivers.

A sponsor who is planning to submit a marketing application for a drug subject to PREA must submit an initial Pediatric Study Plan (“PSP”) within 60 days of an end-of-Phase 2 meeting or as may be agreed between the sponsor and the FDA. The initial PSP must include an outline of the pediatric study or studies that the sponsor plans to conduct, including study objectives and design, age groups, relevant endpoints, and statistical approach, or a justification for not including such detailed information, and any request for a deferral of pediatric assessments or a full or partial waiver of the requirement to provide data from pediatric studies along with supporting information. The FDA and the sponsor must reach agreement on the PSP. A sponsor can

-15-

submit amendments to an agreed-upon initial PSP at any time if changes to the pediatric plan need to be considered based on data collected from preclinical studies, early phase clinical trials, and/or other clinical development programs.

A drug product can also obtain pediatric exclusivity in the U.S. is another type of regulatory market exclusivity in the U.S. Pediatric exclusivity, if granted, adds six months to existing exclusivity periods and patent terms. This six-month exclusivity, which runs from the end of other exclusivity protection or patent term, may be granted based on the voluntary completion of a pediatric trial in accordance with a FDA-issued "Written Request" for such a trial.

***Orphan Drug Designation***

The FDA may grant orphan drug designation to drugs intended to treat a rare disease or condition that affects fewer than 200,000 individuals in the U.S., or if it affects 200,000 or more individuals in the U.S., there is no reasonable expectation that the cost of developing and marketing the drug for this type of disease or condition will be recovered from sales in the U.S. Orphan drug designation entitles a party to potential financial incentives such as opportunities for grant funding towards clinical trial costs, tax advantages, and user-fee waivers. In addition, if a product receives the first FDA approval for the indication for which it has orphan designation, the product is entitled to orphan drug exclusivity, which means the FDA may not approve any other application to market the same drug for the same indication for a period of seven years, except in limited circumstances, such as a showing of clinical superiority over the product with orphan exclusivity.

Orphan drug exclusivity may be lost if the FDA determines that the request for designation was materially defective or if the manufacturer is unable to assure sufficient quantity of the drug to meet the needs of patients with the rare disease or condition. Orphan drug designation must be requested before submitting an application for marketing approval. Orphan drug designation does not convey any advantage in, or shorten the duration of, the regulatory review and approval process.

***505(b)(2) New Drug Applications***

As an alternative path to FDA approval for modifications to formulations or uses of products previously approved by the FDA pursuant to an NDA, an applicant may submit an NDA under Section 505(b)(2) of the FDCA. Section 505(b)(2) was enacted as part of the Hatch-Waxman Amendments and permits the filing of an NDA where at least some of the information required for approval comes from studies not conducted by, or for, the applicant, and for which the applicant has not obtained a right of reference. In addition, if the 505(b)(2) applicant can establish that reliance on the FDA’s previous findings of safety and effectiveness is scientifically and legally appropriate, it may eliminate the need to conduct certain preclinical studies or clinical trials of the new product. The FDA may also require companies to perform additional bridging studies or measurements, including clinical trials, to support the change from the previously approved reference drug. The FDA may then approve the new drug candidate for all, or some, of the label indications for which the reference drug has been approved, as well as for any new indication sought by the 505(b)(2) applicant.

***Post-Marketing Requirements***

Following approval of a new drug, a pharmaceutical company and the approved drug are subject to continuing regulation by the FDA, including, among other things, establishment registration and drug listing, monitoring and recordkeeping activities, reporting to the applicable regulatory authorities of adverse experiences with the drug, providing the regulatory authorities with updated safety and efficacy information, drug sampling and distribution requirements, and complying with promotion and advertising requirements, which include, among others, standards for direct-to-consumer advertising, restrictions on promoting drugs for uses or in patient populations that are not described in the drug's approved labeling (known as off-label promotion), limitations on industry-sponsored scientific and educational activities, and requirements for promotional activities involving the internet. Although physicians may prescribe legally available drugs for off-label uses, the FDA takes the position that manufacturers may not market or promote such off-label uses. Modifications or enhancements to the drug or its labeling or changes of the site or process of manufacture are often subject to the approval of the FDA and other regulators, which may or may not be received or may result in a lengthy review process.

Prescription drug advertising is subject to federal, state, and foreign regulations. In the U.S., the FDA regulates prescription drug promotion, including direct-to-consumer advertising. Prescription drug promotional materials must be submitted to the FDA in conjunction with their first use. Any distribution of prescription drugs and pharmaceutical samples must comply with the U.S. Prescription Drug Marketing Act (“PDMA”), a part of the FDCA. The Drug Supply Chain Security Act (“DSCSA”) was enacted in 2013 with the aim of building an electronic system to identify and trace certain prescription drugs distributed in the U.S. The DSCSA mandates phased-in and resource-intensive obligations for pharmaceutical manufacturers, wholesale distributors, and dispensers over a 10-year period that is expected to culminate in November 2023. The law’s requirements include the quarantine and prompt investigation of a suspect product to determine if it is illegitimate, and notifying trading

-16-

partners and the FDA of any illegitimate product. Drug manufacturers and other parties involved in the supply chain for prescription drug products must also comply with product tracking and tracking requirements, such as placing a unique product identifier on prescription drug packages. This identifier consists of the National Drug Code, serial number, lot number, and expiration date, in the form of a 2-dimensional data matrix barcode that can be read by humans and machines.

In the U.S., once a drug is approved, its manufacture is subject to comprehensive and continuing regulation by the FDA. FDA regulations require that drugs be manufactured in specific facilities per the NDA approval and in accordance with cGMP. We rely, and expect to continue to rely, on third parties for the production of clinical and commercial quantities of our approved drug and drug candidates in accordance with cGMP regulations. cGMP regulations require among other things, quality control and quality assurance as well as the corresponding maintenance of records and documentation and the obligation to investigate and correct any deviations from cGMP. Drug manufacturers and other entities involved in the manufacture and distribution of approved drugs are required to register their establishments with the FDA and certain state agencies and are subject to periodic unannounced inspections by the FDA and certain state agencies for compliance with cGMP and other laws. Accordingly, manufacturers must continue to expend time, money, and effort in the area of production and quality control to maintain cGMP compliance. These regulations also impose certain organizational, procedural, and documentation requirements with respect to manufacturing and quality assurance activities. NDA holders using contract manufacturers, laboratories, or packagers are responsible for the selection and monitoring of qualified firms, and, in certain circumstances, qualified suppliers to these firms. These firms and, where applicable, their suppliers are subject to inspections by the FDA at any time, and the discovery of violative conditions, including failure to conform to cGMP, could result in enforcement actions that interrupt the operation of any such facilities or the ability to distribute drugs manufactured, processed, or tested by them.

The FDA also may require post-approval testing, sometimes referred to as Phase 4 testing, risk minimization action plans, and post-marketing surveillance to monitor the effects of an approved drug or place conditions on an approval that could restrict the distribution or use of the drug.

The FDA may issue enforcement letters or withdraw the approval of the product if compliance with regulatory requirements and standards is not maintained or if problems occur after the drug or biologic reaches the market. Corrective action could delay drug or biologic distribution and require significant time and financial expenditures. Later discovery of previously unknown problems with a drug or biologic, including adverse events of unanticipated severity or frequency, or with manufacturing processes, or failure to comply with regulatory requirements, may require revisions to the approved labeling to add new safety information, including the addition of new warning and contraindications; imposition of post-market studies or clinical trials to assess new safety risks; or imposition of distribution or other restrictions under a REMS program. Other potential consequences include, among other things:

•mandated corrective advertising or communications with doctors;

•restrictions on the marketing or manufacturing of the drug or biologic, suspension of the approval, complete withdrawal of the drug from the market or product recalls;

•fines, warning letters or holds on post-approval clinical trials;

•refusal of the FDA to approve applications or supplements to approved applications, or suspension or revocation of drug or biologic approvals;

•drug or biologic seizure or detention, or refusal to permit the import or export of drugs; or

•injunctions or the imposition of civil or criminal penalties.

***U.S. Marketing Exclusivity***

Marketing exclusivity provisions under the FDCA can delay the submission or the approval of certain marketing applications for competing products. The FDCA provides a five-year period of non-patent marketing exclusivity within the U.S. to the first applicant to obtain approval of an NDA for a new chemical entity. A drug is a new chemical entity if the FDA has not previously approved any other new drug containing the same active moiety, which is the molecule or ion responsible for the action of the drug substance. During the exclusivity period, the FDA may not accept for review an abbreviated new drug application (“ANDA”) or a 505(b)(2) NDA submitted by another company for another drug based on the same active moiety, regardless of whether the drug is intended for the same indication as the original innovator drug or for another indication. However, an application may be submitted after four years if it contains a certification of patent invalidity or non-infringement

-17-

to one of the patents listed with the FDA by the innovator NDA holder. The FDCA also provides three years of marketing exclusivity for an NDA, or supplement to an existing NDA, if new clinical investigations, other than bioavailability studies, that were conducted or sponsored by the applicant are deemed by the FDA to be essential to the approval of the application, for example new indications, dosages, or strengths of an existing drug. This three-year exclusivity covers only the modification for which the drug received approval on the basis of the new clinical investigations and does not prohibit the FDA from approving ANDAs or 505(b)(2) applications for drugs containing the active agent for the original indication or condition of use. Five-year and three-year exclusivity will not delay the submission or approval of a full NDA. However, an applicant submitting a full NDA would be required to conduct or obtain a right of reference to all of the preclinical studies and adequate and well-controlled clinical trials necessary to demonstrate safety and effectiveness.

***Other Regulatory Matters***

Manufacturing, sales, promotion, and other activities following drug approval are also subject to regulation by numerous regulatory authorities in addition to the FDA, including, in the U.S., the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services (“CMS”), other divisions of the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services (“HHS”), the DEA for controlled substances, the Consumer Product Safety Commission, the Federal Trade Commission, the Occupational Safety & Health Administration, the Environmental Protection Agency, and state and local governments. In the U.S., sales, marketing, and scientific/educational programs must also comply with state and federal fraud and abuse laws. Pricing and rebate programs must comply with the Medicaid rebate requirements of the U.S. Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1990 and more recent requirements in the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act as amended by the Health Care and Education Reconciliation Act of 2010 (or collectively, the “ACA”). If drugs are made available to authorized users of the Federal Supply Schedule of the General Services Administration, additional laws and requirements apply. The handling of any controlled substances must comply with the U.S. Controlled Substances Act and Controlled Substances Import and Export Act. Drugs must meet applicable child-resistant packaging requirements under the U.S. Poison Prevention Packaging Act. Manufacturing, sales, promotion, and other activities are also potentially subject to federal and state consumer protection and unfair competition laws.

We are subject to numerous foreign, federal, state, and local environmental, health, and safety laws and regulations, including those governing laboratory procedures and the handling, use, storage, treatment, and disposal of hazardous materials and wastes. In addition, our leasing and operation of real property may subject us to liability pursuant to certain U.S. environmental laws and regulations, under which current or previous owners or operators of real property and entities that disposed or arranged for the disposal of hazardous substances may be held strictly, jointly, and severally liable for the cost of investigating or remediating contamination caused by hazardous substance releases, even if they did not know of and were not responsible for the releases.

The distribution of pharmaceutical drugs is subject to additional requirements and regulations, including extensive record-keeping, licensing, storage, and security requirements intended to prevent the unauthorized sale of pharmaceutical drugs.

The failure to comply with regulatory requirements subjects firms to possible legal or regulatory action. Depending on the circumstances, failure to meet applicable regulatory requirements can result in criminal prosecution, fines, or other penalties, injunctions, voluntary recall or seizure of drugs, total or partial suspension of production, denial or withdrawal of product approvals, or refusal to allow a firm to enter into supply contracts, including government contracts. In addition, even if a firm complies with FDA and other requirements, new information regarding the safety or efficacy of a product could lead the FDA to modify or withdraw product approval. Prohibitions or restrictions on sales or withdrawal of our approved drug or any future products marketed by us could materially affect our business in an adverse way.

Changes in regulations, statutes, or the interpretation of existing regulations could impact our business in the future by requiring, for example: (i) changes to our manufacturing arrangements; (ii) additions or modifications to product labeling; (iii) the recall or discontinuation of our product; or (iv) additional record-keeping requirements. If any such changes were to be imposed, they could adversely affect the operation of our business.

***Other Regulation***

*Controlled Substances Regulations*

Narcotics and other APIs, such as sodium oxybate, are “controlled substances” under the CSA. The CSA Title II of the Comprehensive Drug Abuse Prevention and Control Act of 1970, regulates the manufacture and distribution of narcotics and other controlled substances, including stimulants, depressants and hallucinogens in the U.S. The CSA is administered by the DEA, a division of the U.S. Department of Justice, and is intended to prevent the abuse or diversion of controlled substances into illicit channels of commerce. The DEA classifies controlled substances into five schedules. Schedule I substances by

-18-

definition have a high potential for abuse, have no currently “accepted medical use” in the U.S., lack accepted safety for use under medical supervision, and may not be prescribed, marketed or sold in the U.S. Pharmaceutical products approved for use in the U.S. may be listed as Schedule II, III, IV or V, with Schedule II substances considered to present the highest potential for abuse or dependence and Schedule V substances the lowest relative risk of abuse. The API in LUMRYZ, sodium oxybate, is a Schedule I controlled substance in the U.S., and LUMRYZ, if granted final FDA approval, will be a Schedule III controlled substance in the U.S.

For drugs manufactured in the U.S., the DEA establishes annually an aggregate quota for the amount of substances within Schedules I and II that may be manufactured or produced in the U.S. based on the DEA’s estimate of the quantity needed to meet legitimate medical, scientific, research and industrial needs. The quotas apply equally to the manufacturing of the API and production of dosage forms. The DEA may adjust aggregate production quotas a few times per year, and individual manufacturing or procurement quotas from time to time during the year, although the DEA has substantial discretion in whether or not to make such adjustments for individual companies.

The DEA limits the quantity of certain Schedule I controlled substances that may be manufactured and procured in the U.S. in any given calendar year through a quota system and, as a result, quotas from the DEA are required in order to manufacture sodium oxybate and LUMRYZ in the U.S. Accordingly, we require DEA quotas for sodium oxybate and LUMRYZ, until approved, if ever, by the FDA.

If granted final FDA approval, LUMRYZ is anticipated to be classified as a Schedule III controlled substance and subject to DEA import volume limits and state regulations relating to manufacturing, storage, distribution and physician prescription procedures, including limitations on prescription refills. In addition, the third parties who perform our clinical and commercial manufacturing, distribution, dispensing and clinical studies for LUMRYZ are required to maintain necessary DEA registrations and state licenses. The DEA periodically inspects facilities for compliance with its rules and regulations.

Any person or firm that manufactures, distributes, dispenses, imports, or exports any controlled substance (or proposes to do so) must register with the DEA. The applicant must register for a specific business activity related to controlled substances, including manufacturing or distributing, and may engage in only the activity or activities for which it is registered. The DEA conducts periodic inspections of registered establishments that handle controlled substances. Failure to comply with relevant DEA regulations, particularly as manifested in the loss or diversion of controlled substances, can result in regulatory action including civil penalties, refusal to renew necessary registrations, or proceedings to revoke those registrations. In certain circumstances, violations can lead to criminal prosecution. In addition to these federal statutory and regulatory obligations, there may be state and local laws and regulations relevant to the handling of controlled substances or listed chemicals. Governments outside of the U.S. have similar controlled substance laws, regulations and requirements in their respective jurisdictions.

***Healthcare Laws***

Healthcare providers and third-party payors in the United States and elsewhere play a primary role in the recommendation and prescription of pharmaceutical products. Arrangements with third-party payors and customers can expose pharmaceutical manufactures to broadly applicable fraud and abuse and other healthcare laws and regulations, including, without limitation, the federal Anti-Kickback Statute and the federal False Claims Act (“FCA”), which may constrain the business or financial arrangements and relationships through which companies research, sell, market and distribute pharmaceutical products. In addition, transparency laws and patient privacy laws can apply to the activities of pharmaceutical manufactures. The applicable federal, state and foreign healthcare laws and regulations that can affect a pharmaceutical company’s operations include without limitation:

•The federal Anti-Kickback Statute, which prohibits, among other things, knowingly and willfully soliciting, receiving, offering or paying any remuneration (including any kickback, bribe, or rebate), directly or indirectly, overtly or covertly, in cash or in kind, to induce, or in return for, either the referral of an individual, or the purchase, lease, order or recommendation of any good, facility, item or service for which payment may be made, in whole or in part, under the Medicare and Medicaid programs, or other federal healthcare programs. A person or entity can be found guilty of violating the statute without actual knowledge of the statute or specific intent to violate it. In addition, the government may assert that a claim including items or services resulting from a violation of the federal Anti-Kickback Statute constitutes a false or fraudulent claim for purposes of the FCA. The Anti-Kickback Statute has been interpreted to apply to arrangements between pharmaceutical manufacturers on the one hand and prescribers, purchasers, and formulary managers on the other. There are a number of statutory exceptions and regulatory safe harbors protecting some common activities from prosecution, but such exceptions and safe harbors are drawn narrowly and require strict compliance in order to offer protection;

-19-

•The federal civil and criminal false claims laws, including the FCA, and civil monetary penalty laws, which prohibit any person or entity from, among other things, knowingly presenting, or causing to be presented, a false, fictitious or fraudulent claim for payment to, or approval by, the federal government or knowingly making, using or causing to be made or used a false record or statement, including providing inaccurate billing or coding information to customers or promoting a product off-label, material to a false or fraudulent claim to the federal government. As a result of a modification made by the Fraud Enforcement and Recovery Act of 2009, a claim includes “any request or demand” for money or property presented to the federal government. In addition, manufacturers can be held liable under the FCA even when they do not submit claims directly to government payors if they are deemed to “cause” the submission of false or fraudulent claims. The FCA also permits a private individual acting as a “whistleblower” to bring actions on behalf of the federal government alleging violations of the FCA and to share in any monetary recovery;

•The federal Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 (“HIPAA”), which created federal criminal statutes that prohibit, among other things, knowingly and willfully executing, or attempting to execute, a scheme to defraud any healthcare benefit program or obtain, by means of false or fraudulent pretenses, representations, or promises, any of the money or property owned by, or under the custody or control of, any healthcare benefit program, regardless of the payor (e.g., public or private) and knowingly and willfully falsifying, concealing or covering up by any trick or device a material fact or making any materially false statements in connection with the delivery of, or payment for, healthcare benefits, items or services relating to healthcare matters. Similar to the federal Anti-Kickback Statute, a person or entity can be found guilty of violating HIPAA without actual knowledge of the statute or specific intent to violate it;

•HIPAA, as amended by the Health Information Technology for Economic and Clinical Health Act of 2009 (“HITECH”), and their respective implementing regulations, which impose, among other things, specified requirements relating to the privacy, security and transmission of individually identifiable health information held by covered entities and their business associates as well as their covered subcontractors. HITECH also created new tiers of civil monetary penalties, amended HIPAA to make civil and criminal penalties directly applicable to business associates, and gave state attorneys general new authority to file civil actions for damages or injunctions in federal courts to enforce the federal HIPAA laws and seek attorneys’ fees and costs associated with pursuing federal civil actions;

•The federal legislation commonly referred to as the Physician Payments Sunshine Act, created under the ACA, and its implementing regulations, which requires certain manufacturers of drugs, devices, biologics and medical supplies for which payment is available under Medicare, Medicaid or the Children’s Health Insurance Program (with certain exceptions) to report annually to CMS, information related to payments or other transfers of value made to physicians (defined to include doctors, dentists, optometrists, podiatrists and chiropractors) and teaching hospitals, as well as ownership and investment interests held by physicians and their immediate family members. Effective January 1, 2022, covered manufacturers also are required to report information regarding their payments and other transfers of value to physician assistants, and nurse practitioners, clinical nurse specialists, anesthesiologist assistants, certified registered nurse anesthetists and certified nurse midwives during the previous year;

•Federal government price reporting laws, which require us to calculate and report complex pricing metrics in an accurate and timely manner to government programs;

•Federal consumer protection and unfair competition laws, which broadly regulate marketplace activities and activities that potentially harm consumers; and

•Analogous state laws and regulations, including: state anti-kickback and false claims laws, which may apply to our business practices, including, but not limited to, research, distribution, sales and marketing arrangements and claims involving healthcare items or services reimbursed by any third-party payor, including private insurers; state laws that require pharmaceutical companies to comply with the pharmaceutical industry’s voluntary compliance guidelines and the relevant compliance guidance promulgated by the U.S. federal government, or otherwise restrict payments that may be made to healthcare providers and other potential referral sources; state and local laws that require drug manufacturers to report information related to payments and other transfers of value to physicians and other healthcare providers or marketing expenditures; state laws that require the reporting of information related to drug pricing; state and local laws requiring the registration of pharmaceutical sales representatives; and state laws governing the privacy and security of health information in some circumstances, many of which differ from each other in significant ways and often are not preempted by HIPAA, thus complicating compliance efforts.

-20-

The distribution of pharmaceutical products is subject to additional requirements and regulations, including extensive record-keeping, licensing, storage and security requirements intended to prevent the unauthorized sale of pharmaceutical products.

***Coverage and Reimbursement***

Sales of any product depend, in part, on the extent to which such product will be covered by third-party payors, such as federal, state, and foreign government healthcare programs, commercial insurance and managed healthcare organizations, and the level of reimbursement for such product by third-party payors. Decisions regarding the extent of coverage and amount of reimbursement to be provided are made on a plan-by-plan basis. These third-party payors are increasingly reducing coverage and reimbursement for medical products, drugs and services. For products administered under the supervision of a physician, obtaining coverage and adequate reimbursement may be particularly difficult because of the higher prices often associated with such drugs. Additionally, separate reimbursement for the product itself or the treatment or procedure in which the product is used may not be available, which may impact physician utilization.

In order to secure coverage and reimbursement for any product that might be approved for sale, a company may need to conduct expensive pharmacoeconomic studies in order to demonstrate the medical necessity and cost-effectiveness of the product, in addition to the costs required to obtain FDA or other comparable regulatory approvals. Additionally, companies may also need to provide discounts to purchasers, private health plans or government healthcare programs. Nonetheless, product candidates may not be considered medically necessary or cost effective. A decision by a third-party payor not to cover a product could reduce physician utilization once the product is approved and have a material adverse effect on sales, our operations and financial condition. Factors that payors consider in determining reimbursement are based on whether the product is (i) a covered benefit under its health plan; (ii) safe, effective, and medically necessary; (iii) appropriate for the specific patient; (iv) cost-effective; and (v) neither experimental nor investigational. Additionally, a third-party payor’s decision to provide coverage for a product does not imply that an adequate reimbursement rate will be approved. Further, one payor’s determination to provide coverage for a product does not assure that other payors will also provide coverage and reimbursement for the product and the level of coverage and reimbursement can differ significantly from payor to payor.

The containment of healthcare costs has become a priority of federal, state and foreign governments and the prices of products have been a focus in this effort. Governments have shown significant interest in implementing cost-containment programs, including price controls, restrictions on reimbursement and requirements for substitution of generic products. Adoption of price controls and cost-containment measures and adoption of more restrictive policies in jurisdictions with existing controls and measures, could further limit a company’s revenue generated from the sale of any approved products. Coverage policies and third-party payor reimbursement rates may change at any time. Even if favorable coverage and reimbursement status is attained for one or more products for which a company or its collaborators receive regulatory approval, less favorable coverage policies and reimbursement rates may be implemented in the future. Decreases in third-party reimbursement for any product or a decision by a third-party payor not to cover a product could reduce physician usage and patient demand for the product and also have a material adverse effect on sales.

***Healthcare Reform***

In both the United States and certain foreign jurisdictions, there have been, and continue to be, a number of legislative and regulatory changes to the health care system. Among policy makers and payors in the United States and elsewhere, there is significant interest in promoting changes in healthcare systems with the stated goals of containing healthcare costs, improving quality and/or expanding access. In the United States, the pharmaceutical industry has been a particular focus of these efforts and has been significantly affected by major legislative initiatives. In particular, in 2010, the ACA was enacted, which, among other things, increased the minimum Medicaid rebates owed by most manufacturers under the Medicaid Drug Rebate Program, extended the Medicaid Drug Rebate Program to utilization of prescriptions of individuals enrolled in Medicaid managed care organizations, subjected manufacturers to new annual fees and taxes for certain branded prescription drugs, and provided incentives to programs that increase the federal government’s comparative effectiveness research.

Since its enactment, there have been numerous judicial, administrative, executive, and legislative efforts to expand, repeal, replace or modify the ACA, some of which have been successful, in part, in modifying the law, as well as court challenges to the constitutionality of the law. On June 17, 2021, the U.S. Supreme Court dismissed the most recent judicial challenge to the ACA brought by several states without specifically ruling on the constitutionality of the ACA. Prior to the Supreme Court’s decision, President Biden issued an executive order to initiate a special enrollment period from February 15, 2021, through August 15, 2021, for purposes of obtaining health insurance coverage through the ACA marketplace. The executive order also instructed certain governmental agencies to review and reconsider their existing policies and rules that limit access to healthcare, including among others, reexamining Medicaid demonstration projects and waiver programs that include work

-21-

requirements, and policies that create unnecessary barriers to obtaining access to health insurance coverage through Medicaid or the ACA. It is unclear how other healthcare reform measures of the Biden administration or other efforts, if any, to challenge, repeal or replace the ACA will impact our business.

Prior to the Biden administration, on October 13, 2017, former President Trump signed an Executive Order terminating the cost-sharing subsidies that reimburse insurers under the ACA. The former Trump administration concluded that cost-sharing reduction (“CSR”), payments to insurance companies required under the ACA have not received necessary appropriations from Congress and announced that it will discontinue these payments immediately until those appropriations are made. Several state attorneys general filed suit to stop the administration from terminating the subsidies, but their request for a restraining order was denied by a federal judge in California on October 25, 2017. On August 14, 2020, the U.S. Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit ruled in two separate cases that the federal government is liable for the full amount of unpaid CSRs for the years preceding and including 2017. For CSR claims made by health insurance companies for years 2018 and later, further litigation will be required to determine the amounts due, if any. Further, on June 14, 2018, the U.S. Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit ruled that the federal government was not required to pay more than $12 billion in ACA risk corridor payments to third-party payors who argued the payments were owed to them. On April 27, 2020, the United States Supreme Court reversed the U.S. Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit's decision and remanded the case to the U.S. Court of Federal Claims, concluding the government has an obligation to pay these risk corridor payments under the relevant formula. It is unclear what impact these rulings will have on our business.

In addition, other legislative and regulatory changes have been proposed and adopted in the United States since the ACA was enacted:

•On August 2, 2011, the U.S. Budget Control Act of 2011, among other things, included aggregate reductions of Medicare payments to providers of 2% per fiscal year. These reductions went into effect on April 1, 2013 and, due to subsequent legislative amendments to the statute, will remain in effect through 2030, with the exception of a temporary suspension from May 1, 2020 through March 31, 2022 due to the COVID-19 pandemic. Following the temporary suspension, a 1% payment reduction will occur beginning April 1, 2022 through June 30, 2022, and the 2% payment reduction will resume on July 1, 2022.

•On January 2, 2013, the U.S. American Taxpayer Relief Act of 2012 was signed into law, which, among other things, further reduced Medicare payments to several types of providers.

•On April 13, 2017, CMS published a final rule that gives states greater flexibility in setting benchmarks for insurers in the individual and small group marketplaces, which may have the effect of relaxing the essential health benefits required under the ACA for plans sold through such marketplaces.

•On May 30, 2018, the Right to Try Act, was signed into law. The law, among other things, provides a federal framework for certain patients to access certain investigational new drug products that have completed a Phase 1 clinical trial and that are undergoing investigation for FDA approval. Under certain circumstances, eligible patients can seek treatment without enrolling in clinical trials and without obtaining FDA permission under the FDA expanded access program. There is no obligation for a pharmaceutical manufacturer to make its drug products available to eligible patients as a result of the Right to Try Act.

•On May 23, 2019, CMS published a final rule to allow Medicare Advantage Plans the option of using step therapy for Part B drugs beginning January 1, 2020.

•On December 20, 2019, former President Trump signed into law the Further Consolidated Appropriations Act (“H.R. 1865”), which repealed the Cadillac tax, the health insurance provider tax, and the medical device excise tax. It is impossible to determine whether similar taxes could be instated in the future.

There has been heightened governmental scrutiny in the U.S. of pharmaceutical pricing practices in light of the rising cost of prescription drugs and biologics. At a federal level, President Biden signed an Executive Order on July 9, 2021 affirming the administration’s policy to (i) support legislative reforms that would lower the prices of prescription drug and biologics, including by allowing Medicare to negotiate drug prices, by imposing inflation caps, and, by supporting the development and market entry of lower-cost generic drugs and biosimilars; and (ii) support the enactment of a public health insurance option. Among other things, the Executive Order also directs HHS to provide a report on actions to combat excessive pricing of prescription drugs, enhance the domestic drug supply chain, reduce the price that the Federal government pays for drugs, and address price gouging in the industry; and directs the FDA to work with states and Indian Tribes that propose to develop section

-22-

804 Importation Programs in accordance with the Medicare Prescription Drug, Improvement, and Modernization Act of 2003, and the FDA’s implementing regulations. FDA released such implementing regulations on September 24, 2020, which went into effect on November 30, 2020, providing guidance for states to build and submit importation plans for drugs from Canada. On September 25, 2020, CMS stated drugs imported by states under this rule will not be eligible for federal rebates under Section 1927 of the Social Security Act and manufacturers would not report these drugs for “best price” or Average Manufacturer Price purposes. Since these drugs are not considered covered outpatient drugs, CMS further stated it will not publish a National Average Drug Acquisition Cost for these drugs. If implemented, importation of drugs from Canada may materially and adversely affect the price we receive for any of our product candidates. Further, on November 20, 2020 CMS issued an Interim Final Rule implementing the Most Favored Nation (“MFN”) Model under which Medicare Part B reimbursement rates would have been be calculated for certain drugs and biologicals based on the lowest price drug manufacturers receive in Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development countries with a similar gross domestic product per capita. However, on December 29, 2021, CMS rescinded the Most Favored Nations rule. Additionally, on November 30, 2020, HHS published a regulation removing safe harbor protection for price reductions from pharmaceutical manufacturers to plan sponsors under Part D, either directly or through pharmacy benefit managers, unless the price reduction is required by law. The rule also creates a new safe harbor for price reductions reflected at the point-of-sale, as well as a safe harbor for certain fixed fee arrangements between pharmacy benefit managers and manufacturers. Pursuant to court order, the removal and addition of the aforementioned safe harbors were delayed and recent legislation imposed a moratorium on implementation of the rule until January 1, 2026. Although a number of these and other proposed measures may require authorization through additional legislation to become effective, and the Biden administration may reverse or otherwise change these measures, both the Biden administration and Congress have indicated that they will continue to seek new legislative measures to control drug costs.

There have been several changes to the 340B drug pricing program, which imposes ceilings on prices that drug manufacturers can charge for medications sold to certain health care facilities. On December 27, 2018, the District Court for the District of Columbia invalidated a reimbursement formula change under the 340B drug pricing program, and CMS subsequently altered the fiscal years 2019 and 2018 reimbursement formula on specified covered outpatient drugs (“SCODs”). The court ruled this change was not an “adjustment” which was within the secretary of HHS’s discretion to make but was instead a fundamental change in the reimbursement calculation. However, most recently, on July 31, 2020, the U.S. Court of Appeals for the District of Columbia Circuit overturned the district court’s decision and found that the changes were within the Secretary’s authority. On September 14, 2020, the plaintiffs-appellees filed a Petition for Rehearing En Banc (i.e., before the full court), but was denied on October 16, 2020. Plaintiffs-appellees filed a petition for a writ of certiorari at the Supreme Court on February 10, 2021. On July 2, 2021, the Supreme Court granted the petition. It is unclear how these developments could affect covered hospitals who might purchase our future products and affect the rates we may charge such facilities for our approved products in the future, if any.

Individual states in the U.S. have also increasingly passed legislation and implemented regulations designed to control pharmaceutical product pricing, including price or patient reimbursement constraints, discounts, restrictions on certain product access and marketing cost disclosure and transparency measures, and, in some cases, designed to encourage importation from other countries and bulk purchasing.

**Human Capital Resources**

At Avadel, the way we work is as important as the results we achieve. Our global organization fosters an entrepreneurial environment, where purpose, innovation, integrity, and collaboration come together to transform medicines to transform lives. Our organization fosters our culture based on being relentless for patients, having confidence with humility, being courageous, taking insight to impact and togetherness (the “Avadel Values”). In everything we do, we live the Avadel Values so we can be the best for our patients, our community, and each other. Success for us is defined through how we improve the lives of patients and how we achieve our objectives as one team.

We are committed to offering employees a rewarding and entrepreneurial work experience where patients are at the center of everything we do. Our people are our greatest competitive advantage, and our values serve as the foundation of our culture. We consider our relations with our employees to be good and are focused on maintaining a highly engaged and motivated workforce.

*Employee Demographics*

As of December 31, 2022, we had approximately 41 full-time employees. None of our employees are subject to a union or other collective bargaining agreement. In addition to our employees, we contract with third parties in certain areas of the business

-23-

such as clinical, regulatory, and manufacturing. We expect to continue to build and grow our organizational capabilities with a focus on talent attraction, development, engagement, and retention.

*Diversity, Equity, and Inclusion*

Avadel is committed to fostering a diverse workforce and a culture of inclusion. Avadel pursues fair employment practices in every aspect of its business and is committed to a productive work environment for its employees. We strive to create a level of connectivity that goes beyond working together. Rooted in the trust we earn every day, our team is inclusive, valuing diverse perspectives and work every day to lift each other up in pursuit of improving the lives of the patients we serve.

Avadel is committed to facilitating an open, honest, inclusive, transparent, and productive work environment where we work together as ONE team and ONE culture to be our best for patients, customers, and each other. Avadel is committed to equal employment opportunities and non-discrimination in employment. We believe that all employees and applicants should be treated with courtesy, dignity, and respect. Avadel does not discriminate in employment on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, national origin, age, disability, genetic information, marital status, ancestry, gender, gender identity, pregnancy, status as a covered veteran, or any other characteristic protected by federal, state, and/or local law. It is our intent to comply with federal, state, and local laws, regulations, and guidelines in our employment practices and in our service to our clients. This policy applies to all terms and conditions of employment including, but not limited to, hiring, placement, promotion, termination, layoff, recall, transfer, leaves of absence, compensation, and training.

*Compensation and Benefits*

At Avadel, we prioritize the well-being of our employees by offering a comprehensive benefits package. We know that benefits play an important role in helping to ensure the health and financial security of our employees.

Our commitment to our employees includes benefit and compensation programs that value the contributions our employees make. We strive to provide pay, benefits, and services that are competitive and create incentives to attract and retain employees. In addition to competitive pay, we offer bonus and share-based compensation packages for all levels of employees within the organization as well as a company match for employee retirement programs.

*Health and Wellness*

Our healthcare plans allow employees to choose what works best for them and their families. We offer competitive health, dental, vision and life insurance for all employees as well as competitive vacation packages along with time off for holidays and other forms of leave for all employees. Further, we offer a variety of tools allowing employees to prioritize wellness, including retirement planning, employee stock purchase program, legal services, employee assistance programs, and more.

*Career Growth and Development*

We are invested in the development of each of our employees. We provide opportunities to lead and participate in cross-functional teams, coaching, leadership development, and more. We provide reimbursement to our employees for seminars, conferences and educational and professional training. In alignment with our business strategy, it is our goal to empower all employees to take full advantage of their professional growth opportunities, to lead them to long-term job satisfaction and organizational success. Through professional development, our employees can broaden their skills for their current and future roles.

-24-

**Item 1A.    Risk Factors.**

*An investment in Avadel involves a high degree of risk. You should carefully consider the risks described below, as well as the other information included or incorporated by reference in this Annual Report on Form 10-K, before making an investment decision. Avadel’s business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows could be materially adversely affected by any of these risks. The market or trading price of Avadel’s securities could decline due to any of these risks. In addition, please read “Cautionary Disclosure Regarding Forward-Looking Statements” in this Annual Report on Form 10-K, where we describe additional uncertainties associated with Avadel’s business and with the forward-looking statements included or incorporated by reference in this Annual Report on Form 10-K. Please note that additional risks not presently known to us or that we currently deem immaterial may also impair Avadel’s business and operations.*

**Risks Related to Our Lead Product Candidate, Future Product Candidates Clinical Development and Commercialization**

***We cannot be certain that our lead product candidate or future product candidates will receive marketing approval. Without marketing approval, we will not be able to commercialize our lead product candidate or future product candidates.***

We have devoted significant financial resources and business efforts to the development of our lead product candidate. We cannot be certain that our lead product candidate or future product candidates will receive marketing approval.

The development of a product candidate and issues relating to its approval and marketing are subject to extensive regulation by the FDA in the U.S. and by comparable regulatory authorities in other countries. We are not permitted to market our lead product candidate or future product candidates in the U.S. until we receive approval of an NDA by the FDA. The time required to obtain approval by the FDA and comparable foreign authorities is unpredictable but typically takes many years following the commencement of clinical trials and depends upon numerous factors, including the substantial discretion of regulatory authorities. In addition, approval policies, regulations, or the type and amount of clinical data necessary to gain approval may change during the course of a product candidate’s clinical development and may vary among jurisdictions.

An NDA must include extensive preclinical and clinical data and supporting information to establish the product candidate’s safety and effectiveness for each desired indication. An NDA must also include significant information regarding the chemistry, manufacturing and controls for the product. Obtaining approval of an NDA is a lengthy, expensive and uncertain process, and we may not be successful in obtaining approval. For example, we submitted an NDA to the FDA for LUMRYZ for the treatment of cataplexy or EDS in adults with narcolepsy in December 2020 through the Section 505(b)(2) regulatory pathway. In February 2021, the FDA assigned LUMRYZ a PDUFA target action date of October 15, 2021. In October 2021, the FDA notified us that its review was still ongoing and action would not be taken by the PDUFA date. On May 24, 2022, we were notified by the FDA that the LUMRYZ NDA patent statement pertaining to the REMS Patent was deemed inappropriate. As such, the FDA requested the Company add a certification to the REMS Patent to its NDA. On June 29, 2022, we announced that we had submitted a Paragraph IV patent certification pertaining to the REMS Patent to LUMRYZ’s NDA. On July 15, 2022, Jazz filed a patent infringement suit in the U.S. District Court for the District of Delaware (“the Delaware Court”) asserting that LUMRYZ will infringe at least one claim of that patent. The filing of that lawsuit triggered a regulatory stay on FDA approval of LUMRYZ. On July 18, 2022, we received tentative approval from the FDA for LUMRYZ for the treatment of cataplexy or EDS in adults suffering from narcolepsy. On November 18, 2022, pursuant to a motion requesting same as well as briefing and arguments of the parties, the Delaware Court issued an order requiring Jazz to request delisting of the REMS Patent from FDA’s Orange Book. Jazz appealed the Delaware Court’s decision to the U.S. Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit (“Federal Circuit”), which resulted in a stay of the Delaware Court’s order pending appeal. On February 24, 2023, the Federal Circuit issued an opinion affirming the Delaware Court’s decision and ordered Jazz to request delisting of the REMS Patent from FDA’s Orange Book within 14 days of the Federal Circuit’s decision. On February 28, 2023, Jazz complied with the order of the Federal Circuit and provided a written submission to the FDA requesting delisting of the REMS Patent from FDA’s Orange Book. On March 1, 2023, we submitted an amendment to our NDA for LUMRYZ requesting final FDA approval for LUMRYZ. Our receipt of tentative approval and filing of our amendment requesting final approval does not mean we will receive final FDA approval for the LUMRYZ NDA in a timely manner or at all. For example, Xywav was approved on June 21, 2020 and granted seven years of orphan drug exclusivity for the treatment of cataplexy or EDS in patients 7 years of age and older with narcolepsy. In the event the FDA determines LUMRYZ to be the same drug product as Xywav, the FDA would require us to demonstrate that LUMRYZ is clinically superior to Xywav, and therefore not subject to unexpired orphan drug exclusivity, before it grants final approval to our NDA. In the event the FDA determines LUMRYZ to be a different drug product than Xywav, then any unexpired orphan drug exclusivity would not be relevant to a final approval decision for LUMRYZ. Under a scenario in which the FDA determines LUMRYZ and Xywav to be the same drug products and subsequently finds LUMRYZ to be clinically superior to Xywav, then the unexpired Xywav orphan drug exclusivity could not

-25-

block a final approval decision for LUMRYZ. Under a similar scenario in which the FDA determines LUMRYZ and Xywav to be the same drug products but subsequently finds LUMRYZ not to be clinically superior to Xywav, then we would not be granted final approval of LUMRYZ until the sooner of i) a successful reversal of the FDA’s decision or ii) the expiration of orphan drug exclusivity for Xywav on July 21, 2027. In addition, a drug product that is granted tentative approval, like LUMRYZ, may be subject to additional review before final approval. The FDA’s tentative approval of LUMRYZ was based on information available to the FDA at the time of the tentative approval letter (i.e., information in the application and the status of current good manufacturing practices of the facilities used in the manufacturing and testing of the drug product) and is therefore subject to change on the basis of new information that may come to the FDA’s attention. We cannot legally market LUMRYZ in the U.S. until we obtain final approval from the FDA. Any delay or setback in obtaining final approval or the commercialization of our lead product candidate will adversely affect our business.

The FDA has substantial discretion in the drug approval process, including the ability to delay, limit or deny approval of a product candidate for many reasons. For example, the FDA:

•could determine that we cannot rely on the Section 505(b)(2) regulatory pathway or other pathways we have selected, as applicable, for our product candidate;

•could determine that the information provided by us was inadequate, contained clinical deficiencies or otherwise failed to demonstrate the safety and effectiveness of our product candidate for any indication;

•may not find the data from bioequivalence studies and/or clinical trials sufficient to support the submission of an NDA or to obtain marketing approval in the U.S., including any findings that the clinical and other benefits of our product candidate outweigh their safety risks;

•may disagree with our trial design or our interpretation of data from preclinical studies, bioequivalence studies and/or clinical trials, or may change the requirements for approval even after it has reviewed and commented on the design for our trials;

•may determine that we have identified the wrong listed drug or drugs or that approval of our Section 505(b)(2) application for our product candidate is blocked by patent or non-patent exclusivity of the listed drug or drugs or of other previously approved drugs with the same conditions of approval as our product candidate, as applicable;

•may identify deficiencies in the manufacturing processes or facilities of third-party manufacturers with which we enter into agreements for the manufacturing of our product candidate;

•may audit some or all of our clinical research study sites to determine the integrity of our data and may reject any or all of such data;

•may approve our product candidate for fewer or more limited indications than we request, or may grant approval contingent on the performance of costly post-approval clinical trials;

•may not determine that our product candidate is clinically superior to any previously approved same drug;

•may change its approval policies or adopt new regulations; or

•may not approve the labeling claims that we believe are necessary or desirable for the successful commercialization of our product candidate.

Even if a product is approved, the FDA may limit the indications for which the product may be marketed, require extensive warnings on the product labeling or require expensive and time-consuming clinical trials and/or reporting as conditions of approval. Regulators of other countries and jurisdictions have their own procedures for the approval of product candidates with which we must comply prior to marketing in those countries or jurisdictions.

We have submitted an NDA for LUMRYZ in the U.S. and will evaluate filing potentially elsewhere. We have determined, following FDA consultation, that the 505(b)(2) approval pathway, which permits an NDA applicant to rely on the FDA’s previous findings of safety or effectiveness and data from studies that were not conducted by or for the applicant and for which the applicant has not obtained a right of reference, is the appropriate pathway for a LUMRYZ NDA. There can be no assurances, however, that the 505(b)(2) approval pathway in the U.S., or similar approval pathways outside of the U.S., will be available for our product candidate or that the FDA or other regulatory authorities will approve our product candidate through an application based on such pathways.

Obtaining regulatory approval for marketing of a product candidate in one country does not ensure that we will be able to obtain regulatory approval in any other country. In addition, delays in approvals or rejections of marketing applications in the U.S. or other countries may be based upon many factors, including regulatory requests for additional analyses, reports, data,

-26-

preclinical studies and clinical trials, regulatory questions regarding different interpretations of data and results, changes in regulatory policy during the period of product development and the emergence of new information regarding our product candidate.

***Our business is significantly dependent on the successful development, regulatory approval and commercialization of LUMRYZ, our only product candidate.***

We have invested substantially all of our efforts and financial resources in the development of LUMRYZ, which has not yet been approved for sale or commercial use. Currently, LUMRYZ is our only product candidate and we have not licensed, acquired, or invented any other product candidates for preclinical or clinical evaluation. This may make an investment in our company riskier than similar companies that have multiple product candidates in active development and that therefore may be able to better sustain a failure of a lead candidate. The success of our business, including our ability to finance our company and generate any revenue in the future, will, at this point, depend entirely on the regulatory approval and commercialization of LUMRYZ, which may never occur. Any failure to obtain regulatory approval of LUMRYZ would have a material and adverse impact on our business. Even if we successfully obtain regulatory approvals to market LUMRYZ, our revenue will be dependent, in part, upon the size of the markets in the territories for which we gain regulatory approval. If the markets or patient subsets that we are targeting are not as significant as we estimate, we may not generate significant revenues from sales of LUMRYZ, even if approved.

The commercial success of LUMRYZ will depend on a number of factors, including the following:

•the timely receipt of necessary marketing approvals from the FDA and similar foreign regulatory authorities;

•our ability to raise any additional required capital to support the commercialization on acceptable terms, or at all;

•our ability to consistently manufacture LUMRYZ on a timely basis;

•our ability to secure and maintain from the U.S. DEA our annual quota for LUMRYZ API;

•our ability to successfully to develop and implement a REMS for the safe use of LUMRYZ;

•the prevalence, duration and severity of potential side effects or other safety issues that patients may experience with LUMRYZ;

•achieving and maintaining, and, where applicable, ensuring that our third-party contractors achieve and maintain, compliance with our contractual obligations and with all regulatory requirements applicable to LUMRYZ;

•the differentiation of LUMRYZ from other available approved, or investigational, drugs and treatments of cataplexy or EDS in adults with narcolepsy, and the willingness of physicians, operators of hospitals and clinics and patients to adopt and utilize LUMRYZ’s once-at-bedtime formulation;

•our ability to successfully develop a commercial strategy and thereafter commercialize LUMRYZ in the U.S. and internationally, if approved for marketing, sale and distribution in such countries and territories, whether alone or in collaboration with others;

•the availability of coverage and adequate reimbursement from managed care plans, private insurers, government payors (such as Medicare and Medicaid and similar foreign authorities) and other third-party payors for LUMRYZ;

•patients’ ability and willingness to pay out-of-pocket for LUMRYZ, if granted final approval by the FDA, in the absence of coverage and/or adequate reimbursement from third-party payor;

•acceptance by physicians, payors and patients of the benefits, safety and efficacy of LUMRYZ, if granted final approval by the FDA;

•patient demand for LUMRYZ, if granted final approval by the FDA;

•our ability to establish and enforce intellectual property rights in and to LUMRYZ; and

•our ability to avoid third-party patent interference, intellectual property challenges or intellectual property infringement claims.

These factors, many of which are beyond our control, could cause us to experience significant delays or an inability to obtain regulatory approvals or commercialize LUMRYZ. Even if regulatory approvals are obtained, we may never be able to successfully commercialize LUMRYZ. Accordingly, we cannot provide assurances that we will be able to generate sufficient revenue through the sale of LUMRYZ to continue our business or achieve profitability.

***Our lead product candidate and future product candidates may not reach the commercial market for a number of reasons.***

-27-

Drug development is an inherently uncertain process with a high risk of failure at every stage of development. Successful research and development of pharmaceutical products is difficult, expensive and time consuming. Many product candidates fail to reach the market. Our success will depend on the development and the successful commercialization of new drugs and products that utilize our drug delivery technologies.

Even if our product candidates and current drug delivery technologies appear promising during development, there may not be successful commercial applications developed for them for a number of reasons, including:

•the FDA, the European Medicines Agency (“EMA”), the competent authority of a European Union (“EU”) Member State or an IRB, or an Ethics Committee (EU equivalent to IRB), or our partners may delay or halt applicable clinical trials;

•we or our partners may face slower than expected rate of patient recruitment and enrollment in clinical trials, or may devote insufficient funding to the clinical trials;

•our drug delivery technologies and drug products may be found to be ineffective or to cause harmful side effects, or may fail during any stage of pre-clinical testing or clinical trials;

•we or our partners may find that certain products cannot be manufactured on a commercial scale and, therefore, may not be economical or feasible to produce;

•we or our partners may face delays in completing our clinical trials due to circumstances outside of our control, including natural disasters, labor or civil unrest, global health concerns or pandemics or acts of war or terrorism; or

•our lead product candidate and future product candidates could fail to obtain regulatory approval or, if approved, could fail to achieve market acceptance, could fail to be included within the pricing and reimbursement schemes of the U.S. or EU Member States, or could be precluded from commercialization by proprietary rights of third parties.

***If we are not able to use the 505(b)(2) regulatory approval pathway for the regulatory approval of LUMRYZ or if the FDA requires additional clinical or nonclinical data to support an NDA under Section 505(b)(2) than we previously anticipated, it will likely take significantly longer, cost significantly more and be significantly more complicated to gain FDA approval for LUMRYZ, and in any case may not be successful.***

We submitted an NDA to the FDA for LUMRYZ for the treatment of cataplexy or EDS in adults with narcolepsy in December 2020 through the Section 505(b)(2) regulatory pathway. The Drug Price Competition and Patent Term Restoration Act of 1984, also known as the Hatch-Waxman Amendments, added Section 505(b)(2) to the FDCA. In general, Section 505(b)(2) allows an applicant to rely on the FDA’s prior findings of safety or effectiveness for a listed drug only to the extent that the proposed product in the 505(b)(2) application shares common characteristics with the listed drug, or on published literature that the applicant believes supports the safety or efficacy of its proposed product but for which it does not have a right of reference for the underlying data. The 505(b)(2) application must include sufficient data to support differences between the listed drug and the proposed drug in the 505(b)(2) application. If the FDA does not agree that the 505(b)(2) regulatory pathway is appropriate or scientifically justified for LUMRYZ, we may need to conduct additional clinical trials, provide additional data and information and meet additional standards for regulatory approval. Specifically, the FDA may not agree that we have provided a scientific bridge, through, for example, comparative bioavailability data, to demonstrate that reliance on the prior findings of safety or efficacy for a listed drug is justified. Although the active ingredient in LUMRYZ, sodium oxybate, is approved for the treatment of cataplexy or EDS in patients 7 years of age and older with narcolepsy, it has not previously been approved or demonstrated to be safe for once-at-bedtime administration in these indications. If we are unable to establish a bridge between LUMRYZ and the listed drug upon which we rely to demonstrate that such reliance is justified, we may be required to show safety and efficacy through one or more additional clinical trials. In addition, if we are unable to utilize the 505(b)(2) pathway, the time and financial resources required to obtain FDA approval for LUMRYZ would likely increase substantially. Moreover, the inability to utilize the 505(b)(2) regulatory pathway could result in new competitive products reaching the market faster than LUMRYZ, which could materially adversely impact its competitive position and prospects.

Even if we are successful in pursuing the 505(b)(2) regulatory pathway for LUMRYZ, we cannot assure you that we will receive the requisite or timely approval for commercialization of LUMRYZ. Although the Section 505(b)(2) pathway allows us to rely in part on the FDA’s prior findings of safety or efficacy for approved listed drugs or on published literature for which we do not have a right of reference, the FDA may determine that prior findings by the FDA or the published literature that we believe supports the safety or efficacy of LUMRYZ is insufficient or not applicable to our application or that additional studies will need to be conducted. To the extent that we are relying on the 505(b)(2) regulatory pathway based on the approval of a

-28-

listed drug for a similar indication, the FDA may require that we include in the labeling of LUMRYZ, if granted final approval by the FDA, some or all of the safety information that is included in the labeling of the approved listed drug. For example, the labels of current FDA-approved sodium oxybate products include a black box warning regarding risks of central nervous system depression and abuse and misuse. Moreover, even if LUMRYZ is granted final approval by the FDA via the 505(b)(2) regulatory pathway, the approval may be subject to limitations on the indicated uses for which the product may be marketed or to other conditions of approval, or may contain requirements for costly post-marketing testing and surveillance to monitor the safety or efficacy of the product, such as a REMS, which is a risk mitigation plan which could include medication guides, physician communication plans, or elements to assure safe use (“ETASU”), such as restricted distribution methods, patient registries and other risk minimization tools.

***Our business depends heavily on our ability to successfully commercialize LUMRYZ in the U.S. and in other jurisdictions where we may obtain marketing approval. There is no assurance that our commercialization efforts with respect to LUMRYZ, if granted final approval by the FDA, will be successful or that we will be able to generate revenues at the levels or on the timing we expect, or at levels or on the timing necessary to support our goals.***

Our business currently depends heavily on our ability to successfully commercialize LUMRYZ for the treatment of cataplexy or EDS in adults with narcolepsy in the U.S. and in other jurisdictions where we may obtain marketing approval. Even if we obtain marketing approval for LUMRYZ, we may never be able to successfully commercialize our product or meet our expectations with respect to revenues. There is no guarantee that the infrastructure, systems, processes, policies, relationships, and materials we are building for the commercialization of LUMRYZ in the U.S., or that we may build for other jurisdictions where we may obtain marketing approval, will be sufficient for us to achieve success at the levels we expect. If we are unable to establish adequate sales, marketing and distribution capabilities, whether independently or with third parties, or if we are unable to do so on commercially reasonable terms, our business, results of operations, financial condition and prospects will be materially adversely affected. We may encounter issues, delays or other challenges in launching or commercializing LUMRYZ, if granted final approval by the FDA. For example, our results may be negatively impacted if we have not adequately sized our field teams or if our targeting strategy is inadequate or if we encounter deficiencies or inefficiencies in our infrastructure or processes.

We may encounter issues and challenges in commercializing LUMRYZ, if granted final approval by the FDA, and generating sufficient revenues to result in a profit. We may also encounter challenges related to reimbursement of LUMRYZ, including potential limitations in the scope, breadth, availability, or amount of reimbursement covering LUMRYZ. Similarly, healthcare settings or patients may determine that the financial burdens of treatment are not acceptable. We may face other limitations or issues related to the price of LUMRYZ. Our results may also be negatively impacted if we have not adequately sized our field teams or our physician segmentation and targeting strategy is inadequate or if we encounter deficiencies or inefficiencies in our infrastructure or processes. Other factors that may hinder our ability to successfully commercialize LUMRYZ, if granted final approval by the FDA, and generate sufficient revenues to result in a profit, include:

•the acceptance of LUMRYZ by patients and the medical community;

•the ability of our third-party manufacturer(s) to manufacture commercial supplies of LUMRYZ in sufficient quantities at acceptable costs, to remain in good standing with regulatory agencies, maintain applicable registrations and licenses, and to maintain commercially viable manufacturing processes that are, to the extent required, compliant with cGMP regulations;

•our ability to remain compliant with laws and regulations that apply to us and our commercial activities;

•FDA- or other foreign regulatory agency-mandated package insert requirements and successful completion of any related FDA or other foreign regulatory agency post-marketing requirements, including a REMS;

•the actual market size for LUMRYZ, which may be different than expected;

•the length of time that patients who are prescribed our drug remain on treatment;

•the sufficiency of our drug supply to meet commercial demand which could be negatively impacted if our projections regarding the potential number of patients are inaccurate, we are subject to unanticipated regulatory requirements, or our current drug supply is destroyed, or negatively impacted at our manufacturing sites, storage sites, or in transit;

•our ability to effectively complete with other therapies; and

•our ability to maintain, enforce, and defend third party challenges to our intellectual property rights in and to LUMRYZ.

Any of these issues could impair our ability to successfully commercialize our product, if approved, or to generate sufficient revenues to result in a profit or to meet our expectations with respect to the amount or timing of revenues or profits. Any issues or hurdles related to our commercialization efforts may materially adversely affect our business, results of operations, financial condition, and prospects. Even if granted final approval, there is no guarantee that we will be successful in our commercialization efforts with respect to LUMRYZ. We may also experience significant fluctuations in sales of LUMRYZ

-29-

from period to period and, ultimately, we may never generate sufficient revenues from LUMRYZ to reach or maintain profitability or sustain our anticipated levels of operations. On March 29, 2023, we executed a royalty purchase agreement with RTW Investments, L.P. (“RTW”) that could provide us up to $75,000 of royalty financing (the “Royalty Purchase Agreement”). Even if we are able to successfully commercialize LUMRYZ, certain obligations we have to third parties, including, without limitation, our obligation to pay RTW royalties on certain LUMRYZ revenues under the Royalty Purchase Agreement, may reduce the profitability. Any inability on our part to successfully commercialize LUMRYZ in the U.S. and any other international markets where it may be approved or any significant delay, could have a material adverse impact on our ability to execute upon our business strategy.

***Clinical development of drugs is costly and time-consuming, and the outcomes are uncertain. A failure to prove that LUMRYZ is safe and effective in clinical trials could materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and growth prospects.***

Clinical trials are expensive and can take many years to complete, and the outcome is uncertain. Failure can occur at any time during the clinical trial process. The results of preclinical studies and early clinical trials of product candidates may not be predictive of the results of later-stage clinical trials. Product candidates in later stages of clinical trials may fail to show the desired safety and efficacy traits despite having progressed through preclinical studies and initial clinical testing. For example, we are currently conducting the RESTORE study to examine the long-term safety and maintenance of efficacy of LUMRYZ in patients with narcolepsy who participated in our REST-ON trial, as well as dosing and preference data for patients switching from twice-nightly sodium oxybate to once-at-bedtime LUMRYZ regardless if they participated in REST-ON or not. In May 2021, inclusion criteria were expanded to allow for oxybate naïve patients to enter the study. If any participants in the RESTORE study report any serious adverse events that are deemed to be related to LUMRYZ or if LUMRYZ is not observed to have long-term efficacy, our business, financial condition, results of operations and growth prospects could be material and adversely affected.

In addition to issues relating to the results generated in clinical trials, clinical trials can be delayed or halted for a variety of reasons, including delay or failure in:

•obtaining regulatory approval to commence a trial;

•reaching agreement on acceptable terms with prospective contract research organizations (“CROs”) and clinical trial sites, the terms of which can be subject to extensive negotiation and may vary significantly among different CROs and trial sites;

•obtaining institutional review board or ethics committee approval at each site;

•recruiting suitable patients to participate in a trial;

•having patients complete a trial or return for post-treatment follow-up;

•clinical sites dropping out of a trial;

•adding new sites; or

•obtaining clinical materials or manufacturing sufficient quantities of LUMRYZ for use in clinical trials.

***We have limited experience as a commercial drug company targeting an orphan drug disease and the marketing and sale of LUMRYZ, if granted final approval by the FDA, may be unsuccessful or less successful than anticipated.***

We have limited experience as a commercial drug company targeting an orphan disease and there is limited information about our ability to successfully overcome many of the risks and uncertainties encountered by companies commercializing drugs in the biopharmaceutical industry. To execute our business plan, in addition to successfully obtaining marketing approval and marketing and selling LUMRYZ, we will need to successfully:

•establish and maintain our relationships with healthcare providers who will be treating the patients who may receive our drug;

•obtain adequate pricing and reimbursement for LUMRYZ;

•develop and maintain successful strategic alliances; and

•manage our spending as costs and expenses increase due to marketing approvals and commercialization in multiple jurisdictions, if granted final approval by the FDA.

If we are unsuccessful in accomplishing these objectives, we may not be able to successfully commercialize LUMRYZ, raise capital, expand our business or continue our operations.

-30-

***Our relationships with healthcare providers, physicians, prescribers, purchasers, third-party payors, charitable organizations and patients will be subject to applicable anti-kickback, fraud and abuse and other healthcare laws and regulations, which could expose us to criminal sanctions, civil penalties, contractual damages, reputational harm and diminished profits and future earnings.***

Healthcare providers, physicians and third-party payors in the United States and elsewhere play a primary role in the recommendation and prescription of biotechnology and biopharmaceutical products. Arrangements with third-party payors and customers can expose biotechnology and biopharmaceutical manufacturers to broadly applicable fraud and abuse and other healthcare laws and regulations, including, without limitation, the federal Anti-Kickback Statute (“AKS”), and the federal False Claims Act (“FCA”), which may constrain the business or financial arrangements and relationships through which such companies sell, market and distribute biotechnology and biopharmaceutical products. In particular, the research of our product candidates, as well as the promotion, sales and marketing of healthcare items and services, as well as certain business arrangements in the healthcare industry, are subject to extensive laws designed to prevent fraud, kickbacks, self-dealing and other abusive practices. These laws and regulations may restrict or prohibit a wide range of pricing, discounting, marketing and promotion, structuring and commission(s), certain customer incentive programs and other business arrangements generally. Activities subject to these laws also involve the improper use of information obtained in the course of patient recruitment for clinical trials. See the section entitled, “*Business — Government Regulation — Healthcare laws*”.

The distribution of biopharmaceutical products is subject to additional requirements and regulations, including extensive record-keeping, licensing, storage and security requirements intended to prevent the unauthorized sale of biopharmaceutical products.

The scope and enforcement of each of these laws is uncertain and subject to rapid change in the current environment of healthcare reform, especially in light of the lack of applicable precedent and regulations. Federal and state enforcement bodies have recently increased their scrutiny of interactions between healthcare companies and healthcare providers, which has led to a number of investigations, prosecutions, convictions and settlements in the healthcare industry.

Ensuring that our internal operations and future business arrangements with third parties comply with applicable healthcare laws and regulations will involve substantial costs. It is possible that governmental authorities will conclude that our business practices do not comply with current or future statutes, regulations, agency guidance or case law involving applicable fraud and abuse or other healthcare laws and regulations. If our operations are found to be in violation of any of the laws described above or any other governmental laws and regulations that may apply to us, we may be subject to significant penalties, including administrative, civil and criminal penalties, damages, fines, disgorgement, the exclusion from participation in federal and state healthcare programs, individual imprisonment, reputational harm, and the curtailment or restructuring of our operations, as well as additional reporting obligations and oversight if we become subject to a corporate integrity agreement or other agreement to resolve allegations of non-compliance with these laws. Further, defending against any such actions can be costly and time consuming, and may require significant financial and personnel resources. Therefore, even if we are successful in defending against any such actions that may be brought against us, our business may be impaired. If any of the physicians or other providers or entities with whom we expect to do business are found to not be in compliance with applicable laws, they may be subject to criminal, civil or administrative sanctions, including exclusions from government funded healthcare programs and imprisonment. If any of the above occur, our ability to operate our business and our results of operations could be adversely affected.

***Coverage and reimbursement may be limited or unavailable in certain market segments for our product candidates, if approved, which could make it difficult for us to sell any product candidates profitably.***

The success of our product candidates, if approved, depends on the availability of coverage and adequate reimbursement from third-party payors. We cannot be sure that coverage and reimbursement will be available for, or accurately estimate the potential revenue from, our product candidates or assure that coverage and reimbursement will be available for any product that we may develop. See the sections entitled, “*Business — Government Regulation — Coverage and Reimbursement*” and “*Business — Government Regulation — Healthcare Laws*”.

Patients who are provided medical treatment for their conditions generally rely on third-party payors to reimburse all or part of the costs associated with their treatment. Coverage and adequate reimbursement from governmental healthcare programs, such as Medicare and Medicaid, and commercial payors is critical to new product acceptance.

Government authorities and other third-party payors, such as private health insurers and health maintenance organizations, decide which drugs and treatments they will cover and the amount of reimbursement. Coverage and reimbursement by a third-party depend upon a number of factors.

-31-

In the United States, no uniform policy of coverage and reimbursement for products exists among third-party payors. As a result, obtaining coverage and reimbursement approval of a product from a government or other third-party payor is a time-consuming and costly process that could require us to provide to each payor supporting scientific, clinical and cost-effectiveness data for the use of our products on a payor-by-payor basis, with no assurance that coverage and adequate reimbursement will be obtained. In the United States, the principal decisions about reimbursement for new medicines are typically made by the CMS. CMS decides whether and to what extent a new medicine will be covered and reimbursed under Medicare and private payors tend to follow CMS to a substantial degree. Even if we obtain coverage for a given product, the resulting reimbursement payment rates might not be adequate for us to achieve or sustain profitability or may require co-payments that patients find unacceptably high. Additionally, third-party payors may not cover, or provide adequate reimbursement for, long-term follow-up evaluations required following the use of product candidates, once approved. Patients are unlikely to use our product candidates, once approved, unless coverage is provided and reimbursement is adequate to cover a significant portion of their cost. There is significant uncertainty related to insurance coverage and reimbursement of newly approved products. It is difficult to predict at this time what third-party payors will decide with respect to the coverage and reimbursement for our product candidates.

Net prices for drugs may be reduced by mandatory discounts or rebates required by government healthcare programs or private payors and by any future relaxation of laws that presently restrict imports of drugs from countries where they may be sold at lower prices than in the United States. Increasingly, third-party payors are requiring that drug companies provide them with predetermined discounts from list prices and are challenging the prices charged for medical products. We cannot be sure that reimbursement will be available for any product candidate that we commercialize and, if reimbursement is available, the level of reimbursement. In addition, many pharmaceutical manufacturers must calculate and report certain price reporting metrics to the government, such as average sales price and best price. Penalties may apply in some cases when such metrics are not submitted accurately and timely. Further, these prices for drugs may be reduced by mandatory discounts or rebates required by government healthcare programs. Payment methodologies may be subject to changes in healthcare legislation and regulatory initiatives.

Moreover, increasing efforts by governmental and other third-party payors in the United States and abroad to cap or reduce healthcare costs may cause such organizations to limit both coverage and the level of reimbursement for newly approved products and, as a result, they may not cover or provide adequate payment for our product candidates. There has been increasing legislative and enforcement interest in the U.S. with respect to specialty drug pricing practices. Specifically, there have been several recent U.S. Congressional inquiries and proposed and enacted federal and state legislation designed to, among other things, bring more transparency to drug pricing, reduce the cost of prescription drugs under Medicare, review the relationship between pricing and manufacturer patient programs and reform government program reimbursement methodologies for drugs.

We expect that healthcare reform measures that may be adopted in the future may result in more rigorous coverage criteria and in additional downward pressure on the price that we receive for any approved product. The implementation of cost containment measures or other healthcare reforms may prevent us from being able to generate revenue, attain profitability, or commercialize our products. Legislative and regulatory proposals have been made to expand post-approval requirements and restrict sales and promotional activities for pharmaceutical products. We cannot be sure whether additional legislative changes will be enacted, or whether the FDA regulations, guidance or interpretations will be changed, or what the impact of such changes on the marketing approvals or clearances of our product candidates, if any, may be. It is also possible that additional governmental action is taken in response to the COVID-19 pandemic.

In addition, in some foreign countries, the proposed pricing for a drug must be approved before it may be lawfully marketed. The requirements governing drug pricing vary widely from country to country. For example, the EU provides options for its Member States to restrict the range of medicinal products for which their national health insurance systems provide reimbursement and to control the prices of medicinal products for human use. To obtain reimbursement or pricing approval, some of these countries may require the completion of clinical trials that compare the cost effectiveness of a particular product candidate to currently available therapies. A Member State may approve a specific price for the medicinal product, or it may instead adopt a system of direct or indirect controls on the profitability of the company placing the medicinal product on the market. There can be no assurance that any country that has price controls or reimbursement limitations for pharmaceutical products will allow favorable reimbursement and pricing arrangements for any of our product candidates. Historically, products launched in the European Union do not follow price structures of the U.S. and generally prices tend to be significantly lower.

***Ongoing healthcare legislative and regulatory reform measures may have a material adverse effect on our business and results of operations.***

-32-

Changes in regulations, statutes or the interpretation of existing regulations could impact our business in the future by requiring, for example, changes to our manufacturing arrangements; additions or modifications to product labeling; the recall or discontinuation of our products; or additional record-keeping requirements. If any such changes were to be imposed, they could adversely affect the operation of our business. If we are slow or unable to adapt to changes in existing requirements or the adoption of new requirements or policies, or if we are not able to maintain regulatory compliance, we may lose any marketing approval that we may have obtained, and we may not achieve or sustain profitability. See the section entitled, “*Business — Government Regulation — Healthcare Reform*”.

Moreover, increasing efforts by governmental and third-party payors in the United States and abroad to cap or reduce healthcare costs may cause such organizations to limit both coverage and the level of reimbursement for newly approved products and, as a result, they may not cover or provide adequate payment for our product candidates. There has been increasing legislative and enforcement interest in the U.S. with respect to specialty drug pricing practices. Specifically, there have been several recent U.S. Congressional inquiries and proposed and enacted federal and state legislation designed to, among other things, bring more transparency to drug pricing, reduce the cost of prescription drugs under Medicare, review the relationship between pricing and manufacturer patient programs, and reform government program reimbursement methodologies for drugs.

At the state level, legislatures are increasingly passing legislation and implementing regulations designed to control pharmaceutical and biologic product pricing, including price or patient reimbursement constraints, discounts, restrictions on certain product access and marketing cost disclosure and transparency measures, and, in some cases, designed to encourage importation from other countries and bulk purchasing. Legally mandated price controls on payment amounts by third-party payors or other restrictions could harm our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects. In addition, regional healthcare authorities and individual hospitals are increasingly using bidding procedures to determine what pharmaceutical products and which suppliers will be included in their prescription drug and other healthcare programs. This could reduce the ultimate demand for our drugs or put pressure on our drug pricing, which could negatively affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

These laws, and future state and federal healthcare reform measures may be adopted in the future, any of which may result in additional reductions in Medicare and other healthcare funding and otherwise affect the prices we may obtain for any of our product candidates for which we may obtain regulatory approval or the frequency with which any such product candidate is prescribed or used. Additionally, we expect to experience pricing pressures in connection with the sale of any future approved product candidates due to the trend toward managed healthcare, the increasing influence of health maintenance organizations, cost containment initiatives and additional legislative changes.

***LUMRYZ, if successfully developed and approved, may cause undesirable side effects*** ***that limit the commercial profile or result in other significant negative consequences for approved products; or delay or prevent further development or regulatory approval with respect to product candidates or new indications, or cause regulatory authorities to require labeling statements, such as boxed warnings.***

Undesirable side effects caused by LUMRYZ, if successfully developed and approved, could limit the commercial profile of LUMRYZ or result in significant negative consequences such as a more restrictive label or other limitations or restrictions. Undesirable side effects caused by LUMRYZ could cause us or regulatory authorities to interrupt, delay or halt non-clinical studies and clinical trials or could result in a more restrictive label or the delay or denial of regulatory approval by the FDA or other regulatory authorities.

Clinical trials by their nature utilize a sample of the potential patient population. With a limited number of patients and limited duration of exposure, certain side effects of LUMRYZ may only be uncovered with a significantly larger number of patients exposed to the drug, and those side effects could be serious or life-threatening. If we or others identify undesirable side effects caused by LUMRYZ (or any other similar drugs), a number of potentially significant negative consequences could result, including:

•regulatory authorities may withdraw or limit their marketing approval of such drugs;

•regulatory authorities may require the addition of labeling statements, such as a “boxed” warning or additions to an existing boxed warning, or a contraindication, including as a result of inclusion in a class of drugs for a particular disease;

•regulatory authorities may refuse to approve label expansions for additional indications for any approved drugs;

-33-

•we may be required to change the way such drugs are distributed or administered, conduct additional clinical trials or change the labeling of the drugs;

•regulatory authorities may require a modification of an existing REMS to mitigate risks;

•we may be subject to regulatory investigations and government enforcement actions;

•we may decide to remove LUMRYZ from the marketplace;

•we could be sued and held liable for injury caused to individuals exposed to or taking LUMRYZ; and

•our reputation may suffer.

Any of these events could prevent us from achieving or maintaining market acceptance of LUMRYZ, if granted final approval by the FDA, and could substantially increase the costs of commercializing LUMRYZ and significantly impact our ability to successfully commercialize LUMRYZ and generate revenues.

***We may incur significant liability if governmental authorities allege or determine that we are engaging in commercial activities or promoting LUMRYZ in a way that violates applicable regulations.***

Physicians have the discretion to prescribe drug products for uses that are not described in the product’s labeling and that differ from those approved by the FDA or other applicable regulatory agencies. Off-label uses are common across medical specialties. Although the FDA and other regulatory agencies do not regulate a physician’s choice of treatments, the FDA and other regulatory agencies regulate a manufacturer’s communications regarding off-label use and prohibit off-label promotion, as well as the dissemination of false or misleading labeling or promotional materials. Manufacturers may not promote drugs for off-label uses. Accordingly, if LUMRYZ is granted final approval by the FDA, we may not promote LUMRYZ in the U.S. for any indications other than its FDA-approved indication. The FDA and other regulatory and enforcement authorities actively enforce laws and regulations prohibiting promotion of off-label uses and the promotion of products for which marketing approval has not been obtained. A company that is found to have improperly promoted off-label uses, including promoting unapproved dosing regimens, may be subject to significant liability, which may include civil and administrative remedies as well as criminal sanctions.

Notwithstanding regulations related to product promotion, the FDA and other regulatory authorities allow companies to engage in truthful, non-misleading, and non-promotional scientific exchange concerning their products. We currently, and intend to increasingly, engage in medical education activities and communicate with healthcare providers in compliance with all applicable laws and regulatory guidance.

***Obtaining and maintaining regulatory approval of LUMRYZ in one jurisdiction does not mean that we will be successful in obtaining regulatory approval of LUMRYZ in other jurisdictions.***

Obtaining and maintaining regulatory approval of LUMRYZ in one jurisdiction does not guarantee that we will be able to obtain or maintain regulatory approval in any other jurisdiction, while a failure or delay in obtaining regulatory approval in one jurisdiction may have a negative effect on the regulatory approval process in others. For example, even if the FDA grants marketing approval of LUMRYZ, comparable regulatory authorities in foreign jurisdictions must also approve LUMRYZ in those countries. Approval procedures vary among jurisdictions and can involve requirements and administrative review periods different from, and greater than, those in the U.S., including additional preclinical studies or clinical trials, as clinical trials conducted in one jurisdiction may not be accepted by regulatory authorities in other jurisdictions. In many jurisdictions outside the U.S., a product candidate must be approved for reimbursement before it can be approved for sale in that jurisdiction. In some cases, the price that we intend to charge for our products is also subject to approval. Obtaining foreign regulatory approvals and compliance with foreign regulatory requirements could result in significant delays, difficulties and costs for us and could delay or prevent the introduction of LUMRYZ in certain countries. If we fail to comply with the regulatory requirements in international markets or receive applicable marketing approvals, our market will be reduced and our ability to realize the full market potential of LUMRYZ will be harmed.

***Laws and regulations governing international operations we have and may expand in the future may preclude us from developing, manufacturing, and selling certain product candidates and products outside of the U.S. and require us to develop and implement costly compliance programs.***

As we seek to expand our operations outside of the U.S., we must dedicate additional resources to comply with numerous laws and regulations in each jurisdiction in which we plan to operate. The Foreign Corrupt Practices Act (“FCPA”) prohibits any U.S. individual or business from paying, offering, authorizing payment, or offering anything of value, directly or indirectly, to any foreign official, political party, or candidate for the purpose of influencing any act or decision of such third party in order to assist the individual or business in obtaining or retaining business. The FCPA also obligates companies whose securities are listed in the U.S. to comply with certain accounting provisions requiring the company to maintain books and records that

-34-

accurately and fairly reflect all transactions of the company, including international subsidiaries, and to devise and maintain an adequate system of internal accounting controls for international operations.

Compliance with the FCPA is expensive and difficult, particularly in countries in which corruption is a recognized problem. In addition, the FCPA presents particular challenges in the pharmaceutical industry, because, in many countries, hospitals are operated by the government, and doctors and other hospital employees are considered foreign officials. Certain payments to hospitals in connection with clinical trials and other work have been deemed to be improper payments to government officials and have led to FCPA enforcement actions. Similar laws in other countries, such as the U.K. Bribery Act 2010, may apply to our operations.

Various laws, regulations, and executive orders also restrict the use and dissemination outside of the U.S., or the sharing with certain non-U.S. nationals, of information classified for national security purposes, as well as certain products and technical data relating to those products. As we expand our presence outside of the U.S. in key European markets, we must dedicate additional resources to comply with these laws, and such laws may preclude us from developing, manufacturing, or selling certain product candidates and products outside of the U.S., which could limit our growth potential and increase our development costs.

The failure to comply with laws governing international business practices may result in substantial civil and criminal penalties and suspension or debarment from government contracting. The SEC also may suspend or bar issuers from trading securities on U.S. exchanges for violations of the FCPA's accounting provisions.

***Governments outside of the U.S. tend to impose strict price controls, which may adversely affect our revenues, if any.***

In some countries, particularly the countries of Europe, the pricing of prescription pharmaceuticals is subject to governmental control. In these countries, pricing negotiations with governmental authorities can take considerable time after the receipt of marketing authorization for a product. To obtain reimbursement or pricing approval in some countries, we may be required to conduct a clinical trial that compares the cost-effectiveness of our product candidate to other available therapies. If we seek approval for our lead product candidate or future product candidates outside of the U.S. and reimbursement of our lead product candidate or future product candidates is unavailable or limited in scope or amount, or if pricing is set at unsatisfactory levels, our business could be harmed.

***Failure to comply with domestic and international privacy and security laws could result in the imposition of significant civil and criminal penalties.***

The costs of compliance with privacy and security laws, including protecting electronically stored information from cyber-attacks, and potential liability associated with any compliance failures could adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations. We are subject to various domestic and international privacy and security regulations, including but not limited to HIPAA and the General Data Protection Regulation (“GDPR”) (Regulation EU 2016/679). HIPAA mandates, among other things, the adoption of uniform standards for the electronic exchange of information in common healthcare transactions, as well as standards relating to the privacy and security of individually identifiable health information, which require the adoption of administrative, physical and technical safeguards to protect such information. In addition, many U.S. states have enacted comparable laws addressing the privacy and security of health information, some of which are more stringent than HIPAA. GDPR requires us to ensure personal data collected by us is gathered legally and under strict conditions and to protect such personal data from misuse and exploitation. If we fail to comply with HIPAA, GDPR or other similar laws, we will face significant fines and penalties that could adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

**Risks Related to Our Financial Position and Capital Requirements**

***We incurred a net loss in 2022 and we will likely incur a net loss in 2023, and if we are not able to achieve profitability in the future, the value of our shares may fall.***

We incurred a net loss of $137,464 for the year ended December 31, 2022. We do not expect to become profitable in the near future and may never achieve profitability. The amount of our future net losses or net profitability will depend, in part, on the rate of our future expenditures and our ability to recognize revenues from the commercialization of LUMRYZ, if granted final approval by the FDA. We have devoted significant financial resources to research and development, including our clinical development activities, and the pursuit of regulatory approval for LUMRYZ. If we obtain marketing approval, our future revenues will depend upon the size of any markets in which LUMRYZ and any future products have received approval, and our ability to achieve sufficient market acceptance, reimbursement from third-party payors and adequate market share for our

-35-

product and any future products in those markets. In addition, we are in the process of building a sales organization and supporting commercial infrastructure and, accordingly, we will incur significant expenses in advance of generating any commercial product sales. Because of the numerous risks and uncertainties associated with developing pharmaceutical products, we are unable to predict the extent of any future losses or when we will become profitable, if at all. Our ability to operate profitably depends upon a number of factors, many of which are beyond our direct control. These factors include:

•the timely receipt of approval from the FDA for the commercialization of LUMRYZ;

•our ability to obtain, build and expand manufacturing capacity, including capacity at third-party manufacturers;

•the effectiveness of our sales and marketing strategy;

•the demand and market size for LUMRYZ;

•the level of product and price competition for LUMRYZ;

•our ability to develop new partnerships and additional commercial applications for LUMRYZ and any future product candidates;

•our ability to control our costs;

•the initiation of additional research, preclinical, clinical or other programs as we seek to identify and validate additional product candidates;

•our ability to acquire or in-license other product candidates and technologies;

•our ability to maintain, protect and expand our intellectual property portfolio;

•general economic conditions.

Even if the FDA grants final approval of our NDA for LUMRYZ, we may never recognize revenue in amounts sufficient to achieve and maintain profitability. The net losses we incur may fluctuate significantly from quarter to quarter and year to year, such that a period-to-period comparison of our results of operations may not be a good indication of our future performance. In any particular quarter or quarters, our operating results could be below the expectations of securities analysts or investors, which could cause our stock price to decline.

***We will require additional financing to repay the outstanding $21,187 aggregate principal amount of our October 2023 Notes and to develop and commercialize our product candidate and implement our operating plans, which may not be available on favorable terms or at all, and which may result in dilution of the equity interest of the holders of ADSs.***

We do not currently have sufficient available liquidity to repay the outstanding $21,187 aggregate principal amount of our October 2023 Notes, and we are evaluating various financing strategies to obtain sufficient additional liquidity to meet our operating, debt service and capital requirements for the next twelve months following the date of this Annual Report. The potential sources of financing that we are evaluating include one or any combination of royalty financing, secured or unsecured debt, convertible debt and equity. In addition, our financing strategy could include refinancing or negotiating new terms for the October 2023 Notes. We also currently have authorized and available for use our at-the-market (“ATM”) offering program.

We also expect to require additional financing to fund the development and commercialization of LUMRYZ, if granted final approval by the FDA, and possible acquisition of new products and businesses. We may consume available resources more rapidly than currently anticipated, resulting in the need for additional funding. Any additional fundraising efforts may divert our management from their day-to-day activities, which may adversely affect our ability to develop and commercialize LUMRYZ, if granted final approval by the FDA. If we cannot obtain financing when needed, or obtain it on favorable terms, we may be required to curtail our plans to continue to develop drug delivery technologies, develop new products, or acquire additional products and businesses. Other factors that will affect future capital requirements and may require us to seek additional financing include:

•the development and acquisition of new products and drug delivery technologies;

•the progress of our research and product development programs; and

•the timing of, and amounts received from, future product sales, product development fees and licensing revenue and royalties.

If adequate funds are not available, we may be required to significantly reduce or refocus our product development efforts, resulting in loss of sales, increased costs and reduced revenues. Alternatively, to obtain needed funds for acquisitions or operations, we may seek to issue additional ADSs representing our ordinary shares, or issue equity-linked debt, or we may choose to issue preferred shares, in either case through public or private financings. Additional funds may not be available on terms that are favorable to us and, in the case of such equity or equity-linked financings, may result in dilution to the holders of ADSs. We could also be required to seek funds through arrangements with collaborative partners and we may be required to relinquish rights to some of our product candidates or otherwise agree to terms unfavorable to us, any of which may have a material adverse effect on our business, operating results and prospects.

-36-

We may be required to or choose to obtain further funding through public equity or equity linked offerings, debt financings, royalty-based financing arrangements, collaborations and licensing arrangements or other sources. To the extent that we raise additional capital through the sale of equity, convertible debt securities or other equity-based derivative securities, investors will be diluted and new investors could gain rights, preferences and privileges senior to the holders of our ADSs. Furthermore, the issuance of additional securities, whether equity or debt, by us, or the possibility of such issuance, may cause the market price of our ADSs to decline and existing shareholders may not agree with our financing plans or the terms of such financings. If we raise additional funds through collaborations or marketing, distribution or licensing, or royalty-based financing arrangements with third parties, we may have to relinquish valuable rights to future revenue streams or product candidates or grant licenses on terms that may not be favorable to us.

***Our ability to obtain additional financing may be limited by the terms of our financing arrangements and the provisions of Irish law.***

Restrictions in our existing and future financing arrangements and mandatory provisions of Irish law may adversely affect our ability to obtain additional financing. For example, the indenture for our Notes contains covenants that limit our ability to engage in specified transactions, including prohibiting us from incurring additional secured or unsecured debt, paying dividends or redeeming equity securities. Future debt agreements or other financing arrangements may include similar or more restrictive terms that limit our ability to raise additional financing when needed. In addition, Irish law requires that our directors must have specific authority from shareholders to allot and issue new shares generally, or to issue new shares for cash to new shareholders without offering such shares to existing shareholders pro-rata to their existing holdings (including, in each case, rights to subscribe for or otherwise acquire any shares), even where such shares form part of our authorized but unissued share capital. At our 2021 annual general meeting of shareholders, our shareholders renewed such authorizations, subject to certain parameters, for a period expiring December 20, 2026. Irish law also provides that, in the event of an actual or potential takeover offer being made for us, various actions, including issuing shares, options or convertible securities, material acquisitions or disposals, entering into contracts other than in the ordinary course of business or any action, other than seeking alternative offers, may be prohibited unless approved by our shareholders or the Irish Takeover Panel. These restrictions may prevent or delay us from taking actions that we believe are in our best interest or from obtaining financing on favorable terms, in adequate amounts or at all, which may adversely impact our results of operations and financial condition.

***Our net loss and use of cash in operating activities may limit our ability to fully pursue our business strategy.***

We reported net loss of $137,464 in 2022. We reported cash used in operating activities of $70,304. Cash and marketable securities as of December 31, 2022 totaled $96,499. Our business strategy is to primarily focus on the development and potential final FDA approval of LUMRYZ for the treatment of cataplexy or EDS in adults with narcolepsy. The successful pursuit of all components of our strategy will require substantial financial resources, and there can be no assurance that our existing cash and marketable securities assets and the cash generated by our operations will be adequate for these purposes. We will likely incur a net loss in 2023 and, if we use existing cash and marketable securities, there is no guarantee that we would be able to generate additional cash through our operations or through financing. Failure to implement any component of our strategy may prevent us from achieving profitability in the future or may otherwise have a material adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operation.

***Uncertainties relating to our ability to procure additional debt, equity or other financing prior to the maturity of our outstanding exchangeable senior notes raises substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern.***

As of December 31, 2022, we had an accumulated shareholders’ deficit of approximately $21,145 and approximately $73,981 of cash and cash equivalents and $22,518 of marketable securities available for use to fund our operations and capital requirements. Within twelve months of the date of this Annual Report, our interest and principal payments of $21,187 aggregate principal amount of our October 2023 Notes that was not exchanged and maintains a maturity date of October 2, 2023 will fall due. We do not currently have sufficient available liquidity to repay the outstanding balance of the $21,187 aggregate principal amount of our October 2023 Notes. Consequently, absent further actions by the Company, these matters raise substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern within one year after the date that the financial statements in this Annual Report on Form 10-K are issued.

We are evaluating various financing strategies to obtain sufficient additional liquidity to meet our operating, debt service and capital requirements for the next twelve months following the date of this Annual Report. The potential sources of financing that we are evaluating include one or any combination of royalty financing, secured or unsecured debt, convertible debt and equity. We also currently have authorized and available the use of ATM offering program

-37-

We have a recent history of generating losses and negative cash flows from operations. Our ability to generate revenue is expected to start following the launch of LUMRYZ, which is dependent, in part, on final approval of LUMRYZ by the FDA. Our audited financial statements have been prepared under the assumption that we will continue as a going concern for the next twelve months. Our ability to continue as a going concern is dependent upon our ability to obtain additional debt, equity or other financing or otherwise address the upcoming maturities of our outstanding exchangeable senior notes. Based on our ability to raise funds through the ATM offering program and its cash, cash equivalents and marketable securities as of December 31, 2022, we have concluded that it is probable that such proceeds would provide sufficient additional capital to meet our operating, debt service and capital requirements for the next twelve months following the date of this Annual Report. As a result, we have concluded that management’s plans are probable of being achieved to alleviate the substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern.

Our potential inability to continue as a going concern in future years could materially adversely affect our share price and our ability to raise new capital or enter into strategic alliances. Furthermore, we also could be required to seek funds through arrangements with collaborative partners or otherwise that may require us to relinquish rights to some of our intellectual property or product candidates or otherwise agree to terms unfavorable to us.

**Risks Related to Regulation**

***The distribution and sale of LUMRYZ, if granted final approval by the FDA, will be subject to significant regulatory restrictions, including the requirements of a REMS and safety reporting requirements, and these regulatory requirements will subject us to risks and uncertainties, any of which could negatively impact sales of LUMRYZ.***

The API of LUMRYZ is a form of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid, (“GHB”), a central nervous system depressant known to be associated with facilitated sexual assault as well as with respiratory depression and other serious side effects. As a result, the FDA requires that sponsors of sodium oxybate products, such as LUMRYZ, if granted final approval by the FDA, maintain a REMS to help ensure that the benefits of the drug outweigh the serious risks of the drug. If granted final approval by the FDA, the agency will require a REMS for LUMRYZ, which, among other requirements, will impose controls and restrictions on the distribution of the product. Any failure to demonstrate our substantial compliance with such REMS obligations, including as a result of business or other interruptions resulting from the evolving effects of the COVID-19 pandemic, or a determination by the FDA that the REMS is not meeting its goals, could result in enforcement action by the FDA, lead to changes in our REMS obligations, negatively affect sales of LUMRYZ, result in additional costs and expenses for us or require us to invest a significant amount of resources, any of which could materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and growth prospects.

We cannot predict whether the FDA will request, seek to require or ultimately require modifications to, or impose additional requirements on, the REMS for LUMRYZ, if granted final approval by the FDA. Any modifications approved, required or rejected by the FDA could change the safety profile of LUMRYZ, and have a significant negative impact in terms of product liability, public acceptance of LUMRYZ for treatment of cataplexy or EDS in adults with narcolepsy, and prescribers’ willingness to prescribe, and patients’ willingness to take, LUMRYZ, any of which could have a material adverse effect on our business. Modifications approved, required or rejected by the FDA could also make it more difficult or expensive for us to distribute LUMRYZ, make distribution easier for sodium oxybate competitors, disrupt continuity of care for LUMRYZ patients or negatively affect sales of LUMRYZ.

Pharmaceutical companies, including their agents and employees, are required to monitor adverse events occurring during the use of their products and report them to the FDA. As required by the FDA, and similarly for other regulatory agencies, the adverse event information that we collect for LUMRYZ, if granted final approval by the FDA, must be regularly reported to the FDA and could result in the FDA requiring changes to LUMRYZ’s labeling, including additional warnings or boxed warnings, or requiring us to take other actions that could have an adverse effect on patient and prescriber acceptance of LUMRYZ.

Any failure to demonstrate our substantial compliance with a REMS required for LUMRYZ, if granted final approval by the FDA, or any other applicable regulatory requirements to the satisfaction of the FDA or another regulatory authority could result in such regulatory authorities taking actions in the future which could have a material adverse effect on sodium oxybate product sales and therefore on our business, financial condition, results of operations and growth prospects.

***Disruptions at the FDA, the DEA and other government agencies caused by funding shortages or global health concerns could hinder their ability to hire and retain key leadership and other personnel, prevent new products and services from being developed or commercialized in a timely manner or otherwise prevent those agencies from performing normal business functions on which the operation of our business may rely, which could negatively impact our business.***

-38-

The ability of the FDA to review and approve new products can be affected by a variety of factors, including government budget and funding levels, ability to hire and retain key personnel and accept the payment of user fees, and statutory, regulatory and policy changes. Average review times at the agency have fluctuated in recent years as a result. In addition, government funding of the SEC and other government agencies on which our operations may rely, including those that fund research and development activities, is subject to the political process, which is inherently fluid and unpredictable.

Disruptions at the FDA, DEA and other agencies may also increase the time necessary for new product candidates to be reviewed or approved by necessary government agencies, which would adversely affect our business. For example, over the last several years the U.S. government has shut down several times and certain regulatory agencies, such as the FDA and the SEC, have had to furlough critical FDA, SEC and other government employees and stop critical activities. If a prolonged government shutdown occurs, it could significantly impact the ability of the FDA to timely review and process our regulatory submissions, which could have a material adverse effect on our business. Further, future government shutdowns could impact our ability to access the public markets and obtain necessary capital in order to properly capitalize and continue our operations.

Since March 2020 when foreign and domestic inspections of facilities were largely placed on hold, the FDA has been working to resume pre-pandemic levels of inspection activities, including routine surveillance, bioresearch monitoring and pre-approval inspections. Should the FDA determine that an inspection is necessary for approval and an inspection cannot be completed during the review cycle due to restrictions on travel, and the FDA does not determine a remote interactive evaluation to be adequate, the agency has stated that it generally intends to issue, depending on the circumstances, a complete response letter or defer action on the application until an inspection can be completed. During the COVID-19 public health emergency, a number of companies announced receipt of complete response letters due to the FDA’s inability to complete required inspections for their applications. Regulatory authorities outside the U.S. may adopt similar restrictions or other policy measures in response to the COVID-19 pandemic and may experience delays in their regulatory activities. We cannot guarantee that the FDA, DEA and other agencies, as applicable, will be able to complete any required inspections or take other necessary actions in respect to our product candidate or future product candidates.

***LUMRYZ, if granted final approval by the FDA, may not obtain desired regulatory exclusivities, including orphan drug exclusivity*.**

Under the Orphan Drug Act, as amended, the FDA may designate a drug as an orphan drug if it is intended to treat a rare disease or condition, which is defined as a patient population of fewer than 200,000 individuals in the U.S., or a patient population of 200,000 or more where there is no reasonable expectation that the cost of developing the drug for the rare disease or condition will be recovered from sales of the drug in the U.S. Generally, if a drug with orphan drug designation subsequently receives the first marketing approval for the disease or condition for which it has such designation, the drug is entitled to a period of marketing exclusivity, which precludes the FDA from approving another marketing application for the same drug for the same disease or condition for seven years, except in limited circumstances, such as if the FDA concludes that a subsequent same drug is clinically superior to the first approved orphan drug through greater safety, greater effectiveness, or a major contribution to patient care.

Although LUMRYZ obtained orphan drug designation for the treatment of narcolepsy from the FDA in January 2018, there is no guarantee that we will obtain approval or orphan drug exclusivity for LUMRYZ. Orphan drug designation does not give a product candidate any advantage in, or shorten the timeline for, the FDA regulatory review and approval process. In addition, because LUMRYZ would not be the first sodium oxybate product to be approved for the treatment of narcolepsy, we must demonstrate that LUMRYZ is clinically superior to any previously approved same drug in order to obtain orphan drug exclusivity for LUMRYZ, and we may be required to demonstrate clinical superiority for the approval and exclusivity of other product candidates in the future. However, such a demonstration may be difficult to establish, and there can be no assurance that we will be successful in these efforts. Even if we obtain orphan drug exclusivity for LUMRYZ, that exclusivity may not effectively protect LUMRYZ from competition because different drugs can be approved for the same condition. Moreover, even if we are granted final approval by the FDA, there can be no assurance that third parties will not attempt to delay or prevent commercial launch of LUMRYZ through litigation. Any orphan drug exclusive marketing rights may be lost if the FDA later determines that the request for designation was materially defective or if we are unable to assure sufficient quantity of LUMRYZ to meet the needs of patients with the particular rare disease or condition. The FDA may reevaluate its regulations and policies under the Orphan Drug Act. We do not know if, when or how the FDA may change the orphan drug regulations and policies in the future, and it is uncertain how any changes might affect our business. Depending on what changes, the FDA may make to its orphan drug regulations and policies, our business could be adversely impacted.

***The API in LUMRYZ, sodium oxybate, is a controlled substance subject to U.S. federal and state controlled substance laws and regulations and applicable controlled substance legislation in other countries, and our failure, or the failure of third-parties on whom we rely, to comply with these laws and regulations, or the cost of compliance with these laws and***

-39-

***regulations, could materially and adversely affect our business, results of operations, financial condition and growth prospects.***

LUMRYZ contains a controlled substance as defined in the CSA. Controlled substances are subject to a number of requirements and restrictions under the CSA and implementing regulations, including certain registration, security, recordkeeping, reporting, manufacturing and procurement quotas, import, export and other requirements administered by the DEA. The DEA classifies controlled substances into five schedules: Schedule I, II, III, IV or V. Schedule I substances by definition have a high potential for abuse, no currently “accepted medical use” in the U.S., lack accepted safety for use under medical supervision, and may not be prescribed, marketed or sold in the U.S. Pharmaceutical products approved for use in the U.S. which contain a controlled substance are listed as Schedule II, III, IV or V, with Schedule II substances considered to present the highest potential for abuse or dependence and Schedule V substances the lowest relative risk of abuse among such substances. Schedule I and II drugs are subject to the strictest controls under the CSA, including manufacturing and procurement quotas, heightened security requirements and additional criteria for importation. The API of LUMRYZ, oxybate salts, are regulated by the DEA as Schedule I controlled substances, and FDA-approved products containing oxybate salts, including sodium oxybate, are currently Schedule III.

Individual states have also established controlled substance laws and regulations. Although state-controlled substances laws often mirror federal law, they may separately schedule our product candidates. We or our partners may also be required to obtain separate state registrations, permits or licenses in order to be able to manufacture, research, distribute, import, export, administer or prescribe controlled substances for clinical trials or commercial sale, and failure to meet applicable regulatory requirements could lead to enforcement and sanctions by the states in addition to those from the DEA or otherwise arising under federal law.

U.S. facilities conducting research, manufacturing, distributing, importing or exporting, or dispensing of controlled substances must be registered (licensed) to perform these activities and must comply with the security, control, recordkeeping and reporting obligations under the CSA, DEA regulations and corresponding state requirements. DEA and state regulatory bodies conduct periodic inspections of certain registered establishments that handle controlled substances. Obtaining and maintaining the necessary registrations, obtaining and maintaining quotas and complying with the regulatory obligations may result in delay of the importation, export, manufacturing, distribution or research of our lead product candidate and our commercial product, if approved, and any future products candidates or products. Furthermore, failure to maintain compliance with the CSA and DEA and state regulations by us or any of our contractors, distributors or pharmacies can result in regulatory action that could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. In addition, if we change any third-party upon whom we rely to conduct our research, manufacturing, distributing, importing, exporting, or dispensing activities, doing so will result in additional costs and expenses and may take a significant amount of time, and we may be unsuccessful in identifying a new, satisfactory third-party, any of which could materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition, and results of operations. DEA and state regulatory bodies may seek civil penalties, refuse to renew necessary registrations, or initiate proceedings to restrict, suspend or revoke those registrations. In certain circumstances, violations could lead to criminal penalties.

Because LUMRYZ contains sodium oxybate, to conduct clinical trials with LUMRYZ in the U.S. prior to approval, each of our research sites must submit a research protocol to the DEA and obtain and maintain a DEA researcher registration that allows those sites to handle and dispense LUMRYZ and to obtain the product candidate. If the DEA delays or denies the grant of a researcher registration to one or more research sites, the clinical trial could be significantly delayed, and we could lose clinical trial sites. In the event the product candidate would be made outside the U.S., the importer for the clinical trials must also obtain a Schedule I importer registration and an import permit for each import.

We and our manufacturing partners in the U.S. are subject to the DEA’s annual manufacturing and procurement quota requirements. Additionally, even though LUMRYZ, if granted final approval by the FDA, is anticipated to be classified as Schedule III based on current applicable regulations, the active ingredient in the final dosage form, sodium oxybate, is a Schedule I controlled substance and will continue be subject to such quotas as long as it remains classified as Schedule I. The annual quota allocated to us or our U.S. manufacturing partners for sodium oxybate may not be sufficient to complete clinical trials or meet commercial demand of LUMRYZ, if granted final approval by the FDA. Consequently, any delay or refusal by the DEA in establishing our, or U.S. manufacturing partner’s, procurement and/or production quota for controlled substances could delay or stop our clinical trials or commercial activities, if approved, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial position and results of operations.

If granted final approval by the FDA, LUMRYZ is anticipated to be classified as a Schedule III substance based on current applicable regulations, which would allow an importer to import it for commercial purposes if it obtains the appropriate

-40-

registrations and licenses from the DEA, including an importer registration and files an application for an import permit for each import. The DEA provides annual assessments/estimates to the International Narcotics Control Board, which guides the DEA in the amounts of controlled substances that the DEA authorizes to be imported. To the extent an importer is utilized for commercial purposes, failure by any current importer or future importer that we identify as an importer, if any are available, to obtain and maintain the necessary import authority from the DEA and other applicable regulatory authorities, including specific quantities, could affect the availability of LUMRYZ and have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

Governments outside of the U.S. have similar controlled substance laws, regulations and requirements in their respective jurisdictions, and our failure, or the failure of third parties upon whom we rely, to comply with applicable controlled substance laws, regulations and requirements or secure necessary authorizations would result in similar risks to those described above.

***We will need to obtain regulatory approval of any proposed product names for our product candidates, and any failure or delay associated with such approval may adversely impact our business.***

Any name we intend to use for our product candidates will require approval from the FDA or other regulatory authorities in jurisdictions where we may seek approval regardless of whether we have secured a trademark registration from the USPTO or similar protection in other jurisdictions. The FDA and other regulatory authorities each typically conducts a review of proposed product names, including an evaluation of potential for confusion with other product names. The FDA or other regulatory authorities in jurisdictions where we may seek approval may object to any product name we submit if it believes the name inappropriately implies medical claims. If the FDA or other regulatory authorities in jurisdictions where we may seek approval objects to any of our proposed product names, we may be required to adopt an alternative name for our product candidates. There is no guarantee that we will be able to use the same proprietary name for our product candidates in each jurisdiction where we market our products, if approved. If we adopt an alternative name, we would lose the benefit of any existing trademark applications for such product candidate and may be required to expend significant additional resources in an effort to identify a suitable product name that would qualify under applicable trademark laws, not infringe the existing rights of third parties and be acceptable to the FDA or other regulatory authorities. The FDA has tentatively accepted our proprietary name for our lead product candidate, LUMRYZ. Final acceptance of a proposed proprietary name occurs as part of the final approval of the drug product. We may be unable to build a successful brand identity for a new proprietary name or trademark in a timely manner or at all, which would limit our ability to commercialize our product candidates.

**Risks Related to our Reliance on Third Parties**

***We rely, and intend to continue to rely on single source providers*** ***for the development, manufacture and supply of LUMRYZ, and if we experience problems with these suppliers, or they fail to comply with applicable regulatory requirements or to supply sufficient quantities at acceptable quality levels or prices, or at all, our business would be materially and adversely affected.***

Currently, we use single source providers for the development, supply of clinical materials and supply of commercial batches for our lead product candidate, LUMRYZ. We do not own or operate manufacturing facilities for clinical or commercial manufacture of LUMRYZ. We have limited personnel with experience in drug manufacturing and we lack the capabilities to manufacture LUMRYZ clinical or commercial scale. There can be no assurance that our clinical development or commercial product supplies will not be limited, interrupted, or of satisfactory quality or continue to be available at acceptable quantities or prices to meet commercial demand, if LUMRYZ is granted final approval by the FDA. If the supplies of these products or materials were interrupted for any reason, including but not limited to, natural disasters, labor or civil unrest, global health concerns or pandemics or acts of war or terrorism, delays at the manufacturer, delays related to quality control, delays related to the supply chain and the manufacturing and supply of certain products could be delayed. If the supplies of these products or materials were interrupted for any reason, our manufacturing, clinical development or commercial activities, if approved, of LUMRYZ could be delayed. These delays could be extensive and expensive, especially in situations where a substitution was not readily available or required variations of existing regulatory approvals and certifications or additional regulatory approval For example, an alternative supplier may be required to pass an inspection by the FDA, EMA or the competent authorities of EU Member States for compliance with current cGMP requirements before supplying us with product or before we may incorporate that supplier’s ingredients into the manufacturing of LUMRYZ by our contract development and manufacturing organizations (“CDMOs”).

Additionally, our third-party suppliers may not be required to, or may be unable to, provide us with any guaranteed minimum production levels or have sufficient dedicated capacity for our drug. Failure to obtain adequate supplies in a timely manner could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

-41-

***We contract with third parties for the manufacture of LUMRYZ for clinical testing and expect to continue to do so throughout commercialization. This reliance on third parties increases the risk that we will not have sufficient quantities of our product candidate or product or such quantities at an acceptable cost, which could delay, prevent or impair our development or commercialization efforts.***

We do not currently own or operate, nor do we have any plans to establish in the future, any manufacturing facilities. We rely, and expect to continue to rely, on third parties for the manufacture of LUMRYZ for clinical testing, as well as for the commercial manufacture of our product if LUMRYZ receives marketing approval. This reliance on third parties increases the risk that we will not have sufficient quantities of our product candidate or product or such quantities at an acceptable cost or quality, which could delay, prevent or impair our development or commercialization efforts.

The facilities used by CDMOs generally must be inspected by the FDA pursuant to pre-approval inspections conducted as a part of the FDA’s review of an NDA. We do not control the manufacturing process of, and will be completely dependent on, our CDMOs for compliance with cGMPs in connection with the manufacture of our product candidate. If our CDMOs cannot successfully manufacture material that conforms to our specifications and the strict regulatory requirements of the FDA or others, they will not be able to pass regulatory inspections and/or maintain regulatory compliance for their manufacturing facilities. In addition, we have no control over the ability of our CDMOs to maintain adequate quality control, quality assurance and qualified personnel. If the FDA or a comparable foreign regulatory authority finds deficiencies with or does not approve these facilities for the manufacture of our product candidate or if it finds deficiencies or withdraws any such approval in the future, we may need to find alternative manufacturing facilities, which would significantly impact our ability to develop, obtain regulatory approval for or market our product candidate, if granted final approval by the FDA.

CDMOs upon whom we rely are also required to comply with the CSA, DEA regulations and other applicable controlled substance laws, regulations and requirements in other countries, where applicable, including and those relating to licensing and registration requirements. The inability of our CDMOs to maintain compliance with applicable controlled substance laws, regulations and requirements and obtain and maintain the necessary licenses and registrations could have a material adverse effect on our business, including our clinical trials, commercial activities, if approved, financial position and results of operations.

If any CDMO with whom we contract fails to perform its obligations, we may be forced to enter into an agreement with a different CDMO, which we may not be able to do on reasonable terms, if at all. In such scenario, our clinical trials or commercial supply could be delayed significantly as we establish alternative supply sources. In some cases, the technical skills required to manufacture our product candidate or product, if approved, may be unique or proprietary to the original CDMO and we may have difficulty, or there may be contractual restrictions prohibiting us from, transferring such skills to a back-up or alternate supplier, or we may be unable to transfer such skills at all. In addition, if we are required to change CDMOs for any reason, we will be required to verify that the new CDMO maintains facilities and procedures that comply with quality standards and with all applicable regulations, including those relating to controlled substances. We will also need to verify, such as through a manufacturing comparability study, that any new manufacturing process will produce our product candidate or product according to the specifications previously submitted to or approved by the FDA or another regulatory authority. The delays associated with the verification of a new CDMO could negatively affect our ability to develop LUMRYZ or commercialize our product, if granted final approval by the FDA, in a timely manner or within budget. Furthermore, a CDMO may possess technology related to the manufacture of our product candidate or product that such CDMO owns independently. This would increase our reliance on such CDMO or require us to obtain a license from such CDMO in order to have another CDMO manufacture our product candidate or product. In addition, in the case of CDMOs that supply our product candidate, changes in manufacturers often involve changes in manufacturing procedures and processes, which could require that we conduct bridging studies between our prior clinical supply used in our clinical trials and that of any new manufacturer. We may be unsuccessful in demonstrating the comparability of clinical supplies which could require the conduct of additional clinical trials.

Further, our failure, or the failure of our third party manufacturers, to comply with applicable regulations could result in sanctions being imposed on us, including clinical holds, fines, injunctions, civil penalties, delays, suspension or withdrawal of approvals, license revocation, seizures or recalls of product candidates or products, if approved, operating restrictions and criminal prosecutions, any of which could significantly and adversely affect our business and supplies of our product candidates.

We may be unable to establish any agreements with third-party manufacturers or to do so on acceptable terms. Even if we are able to establish agreements with third-party manufacturers, reliance on third-party manufacturers entails additional risks, including:

-42-

•reliance on the third party for regulatory compliance and quality assurance;

•the possible breach of the manufacturing agreement by the third party;

•the possible misappropriation of our proprietary information, including our trade secrets and know-how; and

•the possible termination or nonrenewal of the agreement by the third party at a time that is costly or inconvenient for us.

Our product candidates and any products that we may develop may compete with other product candidates and approved products for access to manufacturing facilities. There are a limited number of manufacturers that operate under cGMP regulations and that might be capable of manufacturing for us. Any performance failure on the part of our existing or future manufacturers could delay clinical development or marketing approval. If our current CDMOs cannot perform as agreed, we may be required to replace such manufacturers. We may incur added costs and delays in identifying and qualifying any such replacement. Our current and anticipated future dependence upon others for the manufacture of our product candidates or products may adversely affect our future profit margins and our ability to commercialize any products that receive marketing approval on a timely and competitive basis.

***We outsource important activities to consultants, advisors and outside contractors.***

We outsource many key functions of our business and therefore rely on a substantial number of consultants, advisors and outside contractors. If we are unable to effectively manage our outsourced activities or if the quality or accuracy of the services provided by such third parties is compromised for any reason, our development activities may be extended, delayed or terminated which would have an adverse effect on our development program and our business.

***We depend on key personnel to execute our business plan. If we cannot attract and retain key personnel, we may not be able to successfully implement our business plan.***

We are highly dependent on the expertise of Gregory Divis, our Chief Executive Officer, Thomas S. McHugh, our Chief Financial Officer, and Richard Kim, our Chief Commercial Officer, as well as the other key members of our management, legal, scientific, clinical and commercial team. Although we have entered into employment letter agreements with our executive officers, each of them may terminate their employment with us at any time. We do not maintain “key person” insurance for any of our executives or other employees.

Recruiting and retaining qualified scientific, clinical, manufacturing and sales and marketing personnel will also be critical to our success. The loss of the services of our executive officers or other key employees could impede the achievement of our research, development and commercialization objectives and seriously harm our ability to successfully implement our business strategy. Furthermore, replacing executive officers and key employees may be difficult and may take an extended period of time because of the limited number of individuals in our industry with the breadth of skills and experience required to successfully develop, gain regulatory approval of and commercialize drugs. Competition to hire from this limited pool is intense, and we may be unable to hire, train, retain or motivate these key personnel on acceptable terms given the competition among numerous pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies for similar personnel. We also experience competition for the hiring of scientific and clinical personnel from universities and research institutions. Failure to obtain final FDA approval for LUMRYZ may make it more challenging to recruit and retain qualified personnel.

***The commercialization of LUMRYZ, if granted final approval by the FDA, will require us to expand our organization and we may experience difficulties in managing this growth, which could disrupt our operations.***

We currently employ approximately 41 full-time employees. If LUMRYZ is granted final approval by the FDA, we expect to expand our full-time employee base to advance the commercialization of LUMRYZ in the U.S. Our management may need to divert a disproportionate amount of its attention away from our day-to-day activities and devote a substantial amount of time to managing these growth activities. We may not be able to effectively manage the expansion of our operations, which may result in weaknesses in our infrastructure, operational mistakes, loss of business opportunities, loss of employees and reduced productivity among remaining employees. Our expected growth could require significant capital expenditures and may divert financial resources from other projects, such as the development of additional product candidates. If our management is unable to effectively manage our growth, our expenses may increase more than expected, our ability to recognize and/or grow revenues could be reduced and we may not be able to implement our business strategy. Our future financial performance and our ability to commercialize LUMRYZ, if granted final approval by the FDA, and compete effectively will depend, in part, on our ability to effectively manage any future growth.

-43-

***We rely on third parties to conduct our clinical trials, and if they do not properly and successfully perform their contractual, legal and regulatory duties, we may not be able to obtain regulatory approvals for or commercialize LUMRYZ and future product candidates.***

We rely on CROs and other third parties to assist us in designing, managing, monitoring and otherwise carrying out our clinical trials, including with respect to site selection, contract negotiation and data management. We do not control these third parties and, as a result, they may not treat our clinical studies as a high priority, which could result in delays. We are responsible for confirming that each of our clinical trials is conducted in accordance with its general investigational plan and protocol, as well as the FDA’s and foreign regulatory agencies’ requirements, commonly referred to as good clinical practices, for conducting, recording and reporting the results of clinical trials to ensure that the data and results are credible and accurate and that the trial participants are adequately protected. The FDA and foreign. regulatory agencies enforce good clinical practices through periodic inspections of trial sponsors, principal investigators and trial sites. If we, CROs or other third parties assisting us or our study sites fail to comply with applicable good clinical practices, the clinical data generated in our clinical trials may be deemed unreliable and the FDA or its non-U.S. counterparts may require us to perform additional clinical trials before approving our marketing applications. We cannot assure you that, upon inspection, the FDA or foreign regulatory agencies will determine that any of our clinical trials comply with good clinical practices.

If third parties do not successfully carry out their duties under their agreements with us, if the quality or accuracy of the data they obtain is compromised due to failure to adhere to our clinical protocols, including dosing requirements, or regulatory requirements, or if they otherwise fail to comply with clinical trial protocols or meet expected deadlines, our clinical trials may not meet regulatory requirements. If our clinical trials do not meet regulatory requirements or if these third parties need to be replaced, our clinical trials may be extended, delayed, suspended or terminated. If any of these events occur, we may not be able to obtain regulatory approval of our product candidate and future product candidates or succeed in our efforts to create approved line extensions for certain of our existing products or generate additional useful clinical data in support of these products.

If we or our partners fail to comply with these laws and regulations, the FDA, or other foreign regulatory agencies, may take actions that could significantly restrict or prohibit commercial distribution of LUMRYZ. If the FDA or other foreign regulatory authorities determine that we are not in compliance with these laws and regulations, they could, among other things:

•issue warning letters;

•impose fines;

•seize products or request or order recalls;

•issue injunctions to stop future sales of products;

•refuse to permit products to be imported into, or exported out of a particular country;

•suspend or limit our production;

•withdraw or vary approval of marketing applications;

• withdraw approval of marketing applications; and

•initiate criminal prosecutions.

***We may rely on collaborations with third parties to commercialize LUMRYZ and certain of our future product candidates outside of the U.S., if granted the necessary approvals or authorizations. Such strategy involves risks that could impair our prospects for realizing profits from such products.***

We expect that the commercialization of LUMRYZ and our future product candidates outside of the U.S., if granted the necessary approvals or authorizations, may require collaboration with third-party partners involving strategic alliances, licenses, product divestitures or other arrangements. We may not be successful in entering into such collaborations on favorable terms, if at all, or our collaboration partners may not adequately perform under such arrangements, and as a result our ability to commercialize these products will be negatively affected and our prospects will be impaired.

We face significant competition in seeking appropriate collaborators. Whether we reach a definitive agreement for a collaboration will depend, among other things, upon our assessment of the collaborator’s resources and expertise, the terms and conditions of the proposed collaboration and the proposed collaborator’s own evaluation of a potential collaboration. Such factors a potential collaborator will use to evaluate a collaboration may include the design or results of clinical trials, the likelihood of final approval by the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities, the potential market for LUMRYZ or future product candidates, the potential of competing products, the existence of uncertainty with respect to our ownership of our intellectual property, which can exist if there is a challenge to such ownership without regard to the merits of the challenge and

-44-

industry and market conditions generally. The collaborator may also consider alternative product candidates or technologies for similar indications that may be available to collaborate on and whether such a collaboration could be more attractive than the one with us for LUMRYZ or our future product candidates. The terms of any additional collaborations or other arrangements that we may establish may not be favorable to us.

We may also be restricted under collaboration agreements from entering into future agreements on certain terms with potential collaborators. Collaborations are complex and time-consuming to negotiate and document. In addition, there have been a significant number of recent business combinations among large pharmaceutical companies that have resulted in a reduced number of potential future collaborators.

We may not be able to negotiate additional collaborations on a timely basis, on acceptable terms, or at all. If we are unable to do so, we may have to curtail the development of our product candidates for which we are seeking to collaborate, reduce or delay its development program, delay its potential commercialization or reduce the scope of any sales or marketing activities, or increase our expenditures and undertake development or commercialization activities at our own expense. If we elect to increase our expenditures to fund development or commercialization activities on our own, we may need to obtain additional capital, which may not be available to us on acceptable terms or at all. If we do not have sufficient funds, we may not be able to further develop LUMRYZ and our future product candidates outside of the U.S., if granted the necessary approvals or authorizations, or bring these products to market and generate product revenue.

In addition, any future collaborations that we enter into may not be successful. The success of our collaboration arrangements will depend heavily on the efforts and activities of our collaborators. Collaborators generally have significant discretion in determining the efforts and resources that they will apply to these collaborations. Disagreements between parties to a collaboration arrangement regarding clinical development and commercialization matters can lead to delays in the development process or commercializing the applicable product candidate and, in some cases, termination of the collaboration arrangement. These disagreements can be difficult to resolve if neither of the parties has final decision-making authority. Collaborations with pharmaceutical or biotechnology companies and other third parties often are terminated or allowed to expire by the other party. Any such termination or expiration would adversely affect us financially and could harm our business reputation.

**Risks Related to Our Intellectual Property**

***If we cannot adequately protect our intellectual property and proprietary information, we may be unable to effectively compete.***

Our success depends, in part, on our ability to obtain and enforce patents and other intellectual property rights for our product candidate and future product candidates and technology, including our drug delivery technologies, and to preserve our trade secrets and other proprietary information. If we cannot do so, our competitors may exploit our technologies and deprive us of the ability to realize revenues and profits from our product candidate and future product candidates and technologies.

To the extent any of our product candidate and future product candidates may benefit from protections afforded by patents, we face the risk that patent law relating to the scope of claims in the pharmaceutical and biotechnology fields is continually evolving and can be the subject of uncertainty and may change in a way that would limit protection. If challenged, a court or other body may determine that our patents may not be exclusive, valid or enforceable. For example, our patents may not protect us against challenges by companies that submit drug marketing applications to the FDA, or the competent authorities of EU Member States or other jurisdictions in which we may attempt to compete, in particular where such applications rely, at least in part, on safety and efficacy data from our product candidate and future product candidates. In addition, competitors may obtain patents that may have an adverse effect on our ability to conduct business, or they may discover ways to circumvent our patents. The scope of any patent protection may not be sufficiently broad to cover our product candidate and future product candidates or to exclude competing products. Any patent applications we have made or may make relating to our potential products or technologies may not result in patents being issued. Even after issuance, our patents may be challenged in the courts or patent offices in the U.S. and elsewhere. Such challenges may result in loss of exclusivity or in patent claims being narrowed, invalidated or held unenforceable, in whole or in part, which could limit our ability to stop others from using or commercializing similar or identical product candidates, or limit the duration of the patent protection of our product candidate and future product candidates. Further, patent protection once obtained is limited in time, after which competitors may use the covered product or technology without obtaining a license from us. Because of the time required to obtain regulatory marketing approval, the remaining period of effective patent protection for a marketed product is frequently substantially shorter than the full duration of the patent. While a patent term extension can be requested under certain circumstances, the grant of such a request is not guaranteed.

Our partnerships with third parties expose us to risks that they will claim intellectual property rights on our inventions or fail to

-45-

keep our unpatented products or technology confidential.

***If we are unable to protect the confidentiality of our trade secrets, the value of our technology could be materially adversely affected and our business would be harmed.***

We also rely on trademarks, copyrights, trade secrets and know-how to develop, maintain and strengthen our competitive position.

To protect our product candidate, trade secrets and proprietary technologies, we rely, in part, on confidentiality agreements with our employees, suppliers, consultants, advisors and partners. These agreements may not provide adequate protection for our trade secrets and other proprietary information in the event of any unauthorized use or disclosure, or if others lawfully develop the information. If these agreements are breached, we cannot be certain we will have adequate remedies. Further, we cannot guarantee that third parties will not know, discover or independently develop equivalent proprietary information or technologies, or that they will not gain access to our trade secrets or disclose our trade secrets to the public. Therefore, we cannot guarantee we can maintain and protect unpatented proprietary information and trade secrets. Misappropriation or other loss of our intellectual property would adversely affect our competitive position and may cause us to incur substantial litigation or other costs.

***If we and our partners do not adequately protect the trademarks and trade names for our products, then we and our partners may not be able to build name recognition in our markets of interest and our business may be adversely affected.***

Our competitors or other third parties may challenge, infringe or circumvent the trademarks or trade names for our products. We and our partners may not be able to protect these trademarks and trade names. In addition, if the trademarks or trade names for one of our products infringe the rights of others, we or our partners may be forced to stop using the trademarks or trade names, which we need for name recognition in our markets of interest. If we cannot establish name recognition based on our trademarks and trade names, we and our partners may not be able to compete effectively and our business may be adversely affected.

***Changes in U.S. or ex-U.S. patent laws could diminish the value of patents in general, thereby impairing our ability to protect our product candidate and future product candidates.***

Changes in either the patent laws or interpretation thereof in the U.S. or in ex-U.S. jurisdictions could increase uncertainties and costs surrounding the prosecution of patent applications and the enforcement or defense of issued patents. For example, the Leahy-Smith America Invents Act of 2011 (“AIA”), changed the previous U.S. “first-to-invent” system to the current system that awards a patent to the “first-inventor-to-file” for an application for a patentable invention. This change alters the pool of available materials that can be used to challenge patents in the U.S. and limits the ability to rely on prior research to lay claim to patent rights. Under the current system, disputes are resolved through new derivation proceedings, and the AIA includes mechanisms to allow challenges to issued patents in reexamination, *inter partes* review and post grant proceedings. The AIA also includes bases and procedures that may make it easier for competitors to challenge our patents, which could result in increased competition and have a material adverse effect on our business and results of operations. The AIA may also make it harder to challenge third-party patents and place greater importance on being the first inventor to file a patent application on an invention. The AIA amendments to patent filing and litigation procedures in the U.S. may result in litigation being more complex and expensive and divert the efforts of our technical and management personnel.

In addition, the patent positions of companies in the development and commercialization of pharmaceuticals may be particularly uncertain. Depending on future actions by the U.S. Congress, the U.S. federal courts, and the USPTO, or by similarly legislative, judicial, and regulatory authorities in other jurisdictions, the laws and regulations governing patents could change in unpredictable ways that could have a material adverse effect on our existing patent portfolio and our ability to protect and enforce our intellectual property in the future.

***Third parties may claim that our product candidate or future product candidates infringe their rights, and we may incur significant costs resolving these claims. Additionally, legal proceedings related to such claims could materially delay or otherwise adversely affect commercialization plans related to our product candidate, if granted final approval by the FDA.***

Third parties may claim infringement of their patents and other intellectual property rights by the manufacture, use, import, offer for sale or sale of our drug delivery technologies or our other products. For example, in connection with us seeking regulatory approval for a product candidate, a third party may allege that our product candidate infringes its patents or other intellectual property rights and file suit to delay/prevent regulatory approval and/or commercialization of such product. In response to any claim of infringement, we may choose or be forced to seek licenses, defend infringement actions or challenge

-46-

the validity or enforceability of those patent rights in court or administrative proceedings. If we cannot obtain required licenses on commercially reasonably terms, or at all, are found liable for infringement or are not able to have such patent rights declared invalid or unenforceable, our business could be materially harmed. We may be subject to claims (and even held liable) for significant monetary damages (including enhanced damages and/or attorneys’ fees), encounter significant delays in bringing products to market or be precluded from the manufacture, use, import, offer for sale or sale of products or methods of drug delivery covered by the patents of others. Even if a license is available, it may not be available on commercially reasonable terms or may be non-exclusive, which could result in our competitors gaining access to the same intellectual property. We may not have identified, or be able to identify in the future, U.S. or non-U.S. patents that pose a risk of potential infringement claims.

In addition to the possibility of intellectual property infringement claims, a third party could submit a citizen’s petition to the FDA requesting relief that, if granted, could materially adversely affect the NDA and/or underlying product candidate. For example, such a third-party petition could, if granted, materially adversely affect the likelihood and/or timing of NDA approval, content of final product labeling, and/or resulting regulatory exclusivity (if any) for such product.

Parties making claims against us may be able to sustain the costs of patent litigation more effectively than we can because they have substantially greater resources. In addition, any claims, with or without merit, that our product candidate, future product candidates or drug delivery technologies infringe proprietary rights of third parties could be time-consuming, result in costly litigation or divert the efforts of our technical and management personnel, any of which could disrupt our relationships with our partners and could significantly harm our financial positions and operating results.

***An NDA submitted under Section 505(b)(2) subjects us to the risk that we may be subject to a patent infringement lawsuit that would delay or prevent the review or approval of our product candidates.***

The LUMRYZ NDA was submitted under Section 505(b)(2) of the FDCA. Section 505(b)(2) permits the submission of an NDA where at least some of the information required for approval comes from preclinical studies or clinical trials that were not conducted by, or for, the applicant and for which the applicant has not obtained a right of reference. A 505(b)(2) NDA enables the applicant to reference published literature for which the applicant does not have a right of reference and the FDA’s previous findings of safety and effectiveness for a previously approved drug.

For 505(b)(2) NDAs, the patent certification and related provisions of the Hatch-Waxman Amendments apply. Accordingly, if the applicant relies for approval on the safety or effectiveness information for a previously approved drug, referred to as a listed drug, the applicant is required to include patent certifications in its 505(b)(2) NDA regarding any applicable patents covering the listed drug. If there are applicable patents listed in the FDA publication Approved Drug Products with Therapeutic Equivalence Evaluations, commonly known as the Orange Book, for the listed drug, and the applicant seeks to obtain approval prior to the expiration of one or more of those patents, the applicant is required to submit a Paragraph IV certification indicating their belief that the relevant patents are invalid or unenforceable or will not be infringed by the manufacture, use or sale of the product that is the subject of the 505(b)(2) application. Otherwise, the 505(b)(2) NDA cannot be approved by the FDA until the expiration of any patents listed in the Orange Book for the listed drug. On May 24, 2022, we were notified by the FDA that the LUMRYZ NDA patent statement pertaining to the REMS Patent was deemed inappropriate. On June 29, 2022, we announced that we had submitted a Paragraph IV certification pertaining to the REMS Patent to LUMRYZ’s NDA. On July 18, 2022, we received tentative approval from the FDA for LUMRYZ for the treatment of cataplexy or EDS in adults suffering from narcolepsy. Jazz requested delisting of the REMS Patent from FDA’s Orange Book on February 28, 2023, pursuant to the United States Court of Appeals for the Federal Court decision of February 24, 2023, affirming the previous ruling from the Delaware Court, ordering such delisting. On March 1, 2023, we submitted an amendment to our NDA for LUMRYZ requesting final approval. There can be no assurance that we will not be required to submit a Paragraph IV certification in respect of any future product candidates for which we seek approval under Section 505(b)(2).

Following any Paragraph IV certification that may be required, an applicant will be required to provide notice of that certification to the NDA holder and patent owner. Under the Hatch-Waxman Amendments, the patent owner may file a patent infringement lawsuit after receiving such notice. If a patent infringement lawsuit is filed within 45 days of the patent owner’s or NDA holder’s receipt of notice (whichever is later), a one-time, automatic stay of the FDA’s ability to approve the 505(b)(2) NDA is triggered, which typically extends for 30 months unless patent litigation is resolved in favor of the Paragraph IV filer or the patent expires before that time. Accordingly, we may invest a significant amount of time and expense in the development of one or more product candidates only to be subject to significant delay and patent litigation before such product candidates may be commercialized, if at all.

In addition, a 505(b)(2) NDA will not be approved until any applicable non-patent exclusivity listed in the Orange Book for the listed drug, or for any other drug with the same protected conditions of approval as our product, has expired. The FDA also may require us to perform one or more additional clinical trials or measurements to support the change from the listed drug, which could be time consuming and could substantially delay our achievement of regulatory approval. The FDA also may reject any

-47-

future 505(b)(2) NDAs and require us to submit traditional NDAs under Section 505(b)(1), which would require extensive data to establish safety and effectiveness of the product for the proposed use and could cause delay and additional costs. In addition, the FDA could reject any future 505(b)(2) application and require us to submit a Section 505(b)(1) NDA or a Section 505(j) ANDA if, before the submission of our 505(b)(2) application, the FDA approves an application for a product that is pharmaceutically equivalent to ours and determines that our product is inappropriate for review through the 505(b)(2) pathway. These factors, among others, may limit our ability to commercialize our product candidates successfully.

***If we or our partners are required to obtain licenses from third parties, our revenues and royalties on any future commercialized products could be reduced.***

The development of certain products based on our drug delivery technologies may require the use of raw materials (*e.g.,* proprietary excipient), active ingredients, drugs (*e.g.,* proprietary proteins) or technologies developed by third parties. The extent to which efforts by other researchers have resulted or will result in patents and the extent to which we or our partners are forced to obtain licenses from others, if available, on commercially reasonable terms is currently unknown. If we or our partners must obtain licenses from third parties, fees may be required for such licenses, which could reduce the net revenues and royalties we receive on any future commercialized products that incorporate our drug delivery technologies.

***Patent terms may be inadequate to protect our competitive position on our product candidate or future product candidates for an adequate amount of time.***

Patents have a limited lifespan. In the U.S., if all maintenance fees are timely paid, the natural expiration of a patent is generally 20 years from its earliest U.S. non-provisional filing date. Various extensions may be available, but the life of a patent, and the protection it affords, is limited. Even if patents covering our product candidate and future product candidates are obtained, once the patent life has expired, we may be open to competition from competitive products, including generics or biosimilars. Given the amount of time required for the development, testing and regulatory review of new product candidates, patents protecting such candidates might expire before or shortly after such candidates are commercialized. As a result, our owned and licensed patent portfolio may not provide us with sufficient rights to exclude others from commercializing products similar or identical to ours.

***Obtaining and maintaining our patent protection depends on compliance with various procedural, document submission, fee payment and other requirements imposed by governmental patent agencies, and our patent protection could be reduced or eliminated for non-compliance with these requirements.***

Periodic maintenance fees, renewal fees, annuity fees and various other governmental fees on patents and/or applications will be due to be paid to the USPTO and various governmental patent agencies outside of the U.S. in several stages over the lifetime of the patents and/or applications. We rely on our outside counsel to coordinate payment of these fees due to patent agencies. The USPTO and various non-U.S. governmental patent agencies require compliance with a number of procedural, documentary, fee payment and other similar provisions during the patent application process. We employ reputable law firms and other professionals to help us comply, and in many cases, an inadvertent lapse can be cured by payment of a late fee or by other means in accordance with the applicable rules. However, there are situations in which non-compliance can result in abandonment or lapse of the patent or patent application, resulting in partial or complete loss of patent rights in the relevant jurisdiction. In such an event, our competitors might be able to enter the market and this circumstance would have a material adverse effect on our business.

***We may not be able to protect our intellectual property rights throughout the world.***

Filing, prosecuting and defending patents on our product candidate and future product candidates in all countries throughout the world would be prohibitively expensive, and intellectual property rights in some countries outside the U.S. can be less extensive than those in the U.S. Consequently, we may not be able to prevent third parties from practicing our inventions in all countries outside the U.S., or from selling or importing products made using our inventions in and into the U.S. or other jurisdictions. Competitors may use our technologies in jurisdictions where we have not obtained patent protection to develop their own products and may also export infringing products to territories where we have patent protection, but enforcement is not as strong as that in the U.S. These products may compete with our product candidate and future product candidates and our patents or other intellectual property rights may not be effective or sufficient to prevent them from competing.

Many companies have encountered significant problems in protecting and defending intellectual property rights in non-U.S. jurisdictions. The legal systems of certain countries, particularly certain developing countries, do not favor the enforcement of patents, trade secrets, and other intellectual property protection, which could make it difficult for us to stop the infringement of our patents or marketing of competing products in violation of our proprietary rights generally. Proceedings to enforce our

-48-

patent rights in non-U.S. jurisdictions, whether or not successful, could result in substantial costs and divert our efforts and attention from other aspects of our business, could put our patents at risk of being invalidated or interpreted narrowly and our patent applications at risk of not issuing and could provoke third parties to assert claims against us. We may not prevail in any lawsuits we initiate, and the damages or other remedies awarded, if any, may not be commercially meaningful. Accordingly, our efforts to enforce our intellectual property rights around the world may be inadequate to obtain a significant commercial advantage from the intellectual property we develop or license.

**Risks Related to Acceptance, Sales, Marketing and Competition**

***If we are unable to establish effective sales, marketing and distribution capabilities for LUMRYZ, if granted final approval by the FDA, or enter into agreements with third parties to market, sell and distribute our product candidate, if granted final approval by the FDA, or if we are unable to achieve market acceptance for LUMRYZ, our business, results of operations, financial condition and prospects will be materially adversely affected.***

We are continuing to build the systems, processes, policies, relationships and materials necessary for the launch of LUMRYZ in the U.S. for the treatment of cataplexy or EDS in adults with narcolepsy. If we receive regulatory approval to market or sell LUMRYZ, but are unable to establish adequate sales, marketing and distribution capabilities, whether independently or with third parties, or if we are unable to do so on commercially reasonable terms, our business, results of operations, financial condition and prospects will be materially adversely affected. We may encounter issues, delays or other challenges in launching or commercializing LUMRYZ.

We have limited experience in building and managing a commercial team, conducting a comprehensive market analysis, obtaining state licenses and reimbursement, or managing distributors and a sales force for our medicines. For example, our results may be negatively impacted if we have not adequately sized our field teams or if our targeting strategy is inadequate or if we encounter deficiencies or inefficiencies in our infrastructure or processes. We will be competing with many companies that currently have extensive and well-funded sales and marketing operations. As a result, our ability to successfully commercialize LUMRYZ may involve more inherent risk, take longer, and cost more than it would if we were a company with substantial experience in launching medicines.

We will have to compete with other pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies to recruit, hire, train and retain marketing and sales personnel. If we are unable to, or decide not to, further develop internal sales, marketing, and commercial distribution capabilities for LUMRYZ in any country or region, we will likely pursue collaborative arrangements regarding the sales and marketing of LUMRYZ. However, there can be no assurance that we will be able to establish or maintain such collaborative arrangements, or if we are able to do so, that they will have effective sales forces. Any revenue we receive will depend upon the efforts of such third parties. We would have little or no control over the marketing and sales efforts of such third parties, and our revenue from product sales may be lower than if we had commercialized LUMRYZ ourselves. We also face competition in our search for third parties to assist us with the sales and marketing efforts for our medicines.

Any of these issues could impair our ability to successfully commercialize LUMRYZ or to generate substantial revenues or profits or to meet our expectations with respect to the amount or timing of revenues or profits. There is no guarantee that we will be successful in our launch or commercialization efforts with respect to LUMRYZ, if granted final approval by the FDA, or with respect to any other product candidate that may be approved in the future.

***If the market opportunities for LUMRYZ are smaller than we believe they are, and if we are not able to successfully identify patients and achieve significant market share, our revenues may be adversely affected and our business may suffer.***

LUMRYZ is an investigational formulation of sodium oxybate designed to be taken once at bedtime for the treatment of cataplexy or EDS in adults with narcolepsy. Our estimates of the market opportunities for LUMRYZ are based on the estimated market size for the twice-nightly administration of sodium oxybate, which is the current standard of care for cataplexy or EDS in patients with narcolepsy, and our expectations with regard to LUMRYZ’s potential to take a significant share of this market. These estimates have been derived from a variety of sources, including scientific literature, surveys of clinics, patient foundations, or market research, and may prove to be incorrect. Further, new studies may change the estimated incidence or prevalence of these diseases. The potential target population for LUMRYZ may turn out to be lower or more difficult to identify than expected. Even if we obtain significant market share for LUMRYZ in this indication, because the potential target population for LUMRYZ is small, we may never achieve profitability without obtaining marketing approval for additional indications.

Any of these factors may negatively affect our ability to recognize revenues from sales of LUMRYZ, if granted final approval by the FDA, and our ability to achieve and maintain profitability and, as a consequence, our business may suffer.

-49-

***LUMRYZ, if granted final approval by the FDA, may not gain market acceptance.***

LUMRYZ, if granted final approval by the FDA, may not gain market acceptance among physicians, patients, healthcare payor and medical communities. The degree of market acceptance of LUMRYZ, if granted final approval by the FDA, will depend on a number of factors, including, but not limited to:

•the clinical indications for which LUMRYZ is approved and any restrictions placed upon the product in connection with its approval, such as a REMS or equivalent obligation by other regulatory authorities, patient registry requirements or labeling restrictions;

•the prevalence of the disease or condition for which LUMRYZ is approved and its diagnosis;

•scheduling classification of sodium oxybate as a controlled substance regulated by the DEA;

•demonstration of the clinical safety and efficacy of the product or technology;

•the absence of evidence of undesirable side effects of the product or technology that delay or extend trials;

•acceptance by physicians and patients of each product as a safe and effective treatment;

•availability of sufficient product inventory to meet demand;

•physicians’ decisions relating to treatment practices based on availability;

•physician and patient assessment of the burdens associated with obtaining or maintaining the certifications required under the LUMRYZ REMS, if approved;

•the lack of regulatory delays or other regulatory actions;

•its cost-effectiveness and related access to payor coverage;

•its potential advantage over alternative treatment methods;

•the availability of third-party reimbursement or other assistance for patients who are uninsured or underinsured; and

•the marketing and distribution support it receives.

If LUMRYZ, if granted final approval by the FDA, fails to achieve market acceptance, our ability to generate revenue will be limited, which would have a material adverse effect on our business.

***LUMRYZ, if granted final approval by the FDA, will be subject to ongoing enforcement of post-marketing requirements and we could be subject to substantial penalties, including withdrawal of LUMRYZ from the market, if we fail to comply with all regulatory requirements. In addition, the terms of the marketing approval of LUMRYZ, if granted final approval by the FDA, and ongoing regulation of our product, may limit how we manufacture and market LUMRYZ and compliance with such requirements may involve substantial resources, which could materially impair our ability to generate revenue.***

If granted final approval by the FDA, LUMRYZ, along with the manufacturing processes, post-approval clinical data, labeling, advertising, and promotional activities for LUMRYZ, will be subject to continual requirements of and review by the FDA and other applicable regulatory authorities. These requirements include, but are not limited to, restrictions governing promotion of an approved product, submissions of safety and other post-marketing information and reports, registration and listing requirements, cGMP requirements relating to manufacturing, quality control, quality assurance and corresponding maintenance of records and documents, and requirements regarding drug distribution and the distribution of samples to physicians and recordkeeping.

In the U.S., the FDA and other federal and state agencies, including the Department of Justice, closely regulate compliance with all requirements governing prescription drug products, including requirements pertaining to marketing and promotion of drugs in accordance with the provisions of the approved labeling and manufacturing of products in accordance with cGMP requirements. Violations of such requirements may lead to investigations alleging violations of the FDCA and other statutes, including the FDA and other federal and state healthcare fraud and abuse laws as well as state consumer protection laws. Our failure to comply with all regulatory requirements, and later discovery of previously unknown adverse events or other problems with our products, manufacturers, or manufacturing processes, may yield various results, including:

•litigation involving patients taking our products;

•restrictions on such products, manufacturers, or manufacturing processes;

•restrictions on the labeling or marketing of a product;

•restrictions on product distribution or use;

•requirements to conduct post-marketing studies or clinical trials;

•warning or untitled letters;

•withdrawal of the products from the market;

•refusal to approve pending applications or supplements to approved applications that we submit;

-50-

•voluntary recall of products;

•fines, restitution, or disgorgement of profits or revenues;

•suspension or withdrawal of marketing approvals;

•damage to relationships with any potential collaborators;

•unfavorable press coverage and damage to our reputation;

•refusal to permit the import or export of our products;

•product seizure; or

•injunctions or the imposition of civil or criminal penalties.

Non-compliance by us or any future collaborator with regulatory requirements, including safety monitoring or pharmacovigilance, and with requirements related to the development of products for the pediatric population can also result in significant financial penalties. Similarly, failure to comply with applicable regulatory requirements regarding the protection of personal information can also lead to significant penalties and sanctions.

In addition, we and our CDMOs will continue to expend time, money, and effort in all areas of regulatory compliance, including manufacturing, production, product surveillance, quality control and distribution. Under the DSCSA, for certain commercial prescription drug products, manufacturers and other parties involved in the supply chain must also meet chain of distribution requirements and build electronic, interoperable systems for product tracking and tracing and for notifying the FDA of counterfeit, diverted, stolen, and intentionally adulterated products or other products that are otherwise unfit for distribution in the U.S. In addition, the distribution of prescription pharmaceutical products, including samples, is subject to the PDMA, which regulations the distribution of drugs and drug samples at the federal level, and sets minimum standards for the registration and regulation of drug distributors by the states. Both the PDMA and state laws limit the distribution of prescription pharmaceutical product samples and impose requirements to ensure accountability in distribution. Prescription drug products must also meet applicable child-resistant packaging requirements under the U.S. Poison Prevention Packaging Act. We, our CDMOs and other third parties upon whom we rely will be subject to applicable controlled substances laws, regulations and requirements. Additionally, under the Food and Drug Omnibus Reform Act of 2022 (“FDORA”), sponsors of approved drugs must provide 6 months’ notice to the FDA of any changes in marketing status, such as the withdrawal of a drug, and failure to do so could result in the FDA placing the product on a list of discontinued products, which would revoke the product’s ability to be marketed. If LUMRYZ is granted final approval by the FDA and we are not able to comply with post-approval regulatory requirements, we could have the marketing approvals for LUMRYZ withdrawn by regulatory authorities and our ability to market LUMRYZ could be limited, which could adversely affect our ability to achieve or sustain profitability and we could be subject to substantial penalties. As a result, the cost of compliance with post-approval regulations may have a negative effect on our operating results and financial condition.

***If our competitors develop and market technologies or products that are safer, more effective or less costly than ours, or obtain regulatory approval and market such products before we do, our commercial opportunity may be diminished or eliminated.***

Competition in the pharmaceutical and biotechnology industry is intense and is expected to increase. We compete with other pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies.

The introduction of new products in the U.S. market that compete with, or otherwise disrupt the market for, LUMRYZ, if granted final approval, would adversely affect sales of our product candidate. For example, in the future, we expect LUMRYZ to face competition from manufacturers of generic twice-nightly sodium oxybate formulations who have reached settlement agreements with the current brand product marketer. On January 3, 2023, Hikma Pharmaceuticals plc, announced that they launched an authorized generic version of Jazz’s Xyrem (sodium oxybate). Hikma will have 180 days of marketing exclusivity for its authorized generic product in the U.S. and will distribute through the same specialty pharmacy that Jazz uses to dispense Xyrem. There are other potential future competitive products that could impact the marketplace. For example, there are some potential competitors who have reached settlement agreements with the current brand product marketer, which allows for entry of other authorized generics in 2023 and other generic products in 2026, or earlier for both under certain circumstances. Beyond generics, there are other potential future competitive products that could impact the narcolepsy treatment marketplace.

If the FDA approves a competitor’s application for a product candidate before our application for a similar product candidate, and grants such competitor a period of exclusivity, the FDA may take the position that it cannot approve our 505(b)(2) application for a similar product candidate until the exclusivity period expires. Additionally, even if our 505(b)(2) application for a product candidate is approved first, and we receive a period of statutory marketing exclusivity, we may still be subject to competition from other companies with approved products or approved 505(b)(2) NDAs for different conditions of use that would not be restricted by a grant of exclusivity to us.

-51-

Many of our competitors have substantially greater financial, technological, manufacturing, marketing, managerial and research and development resources and experience than we do. Furthermore, acquisitions of competing companies by large pharmaceutical companies could enhance our competitors’ resources. Accordingly, our competitors may be able to develop, obtain regulatory approval and gain market share for their products more rapidly than us.

***If the FDA or other applicable regulatory authorities approve generic products that compete with any of our product candidates, the sales of our product candidates, if approved, could be adversely affected.***

Once an NDA, including a 505(b)(2) NDA, is approved, the product covered becomes a “listed drug” which can be cited by potential competitors in support of approval of an ANDA or subsequent 505(b)(2) application. FDA regulations and other applicable regulations and policies provide incentives to manufacturers to create modified versions of a drug to facilitate the approval of an ANDA or other application for similar substitutes. If these manufacturers demonstrate that their product has the same active ingredient(s), dosage form, strength, route of administration, and conditions of use, or labeling, as our products or product candidates, they might only be required to conduct a relatively inexpensive study to show that their generic product is absorbed in the body at the same rate and to the same extent as, or is bioequivalent to, our products or product candidates. In some cases, even this limited bioequivalence testing can be waived by the FDA. Laws have also been enacted to facilitate the development of generic drugs based off recently approved NDAs. The Creating and Restoring Equal Access to Equivalent Samples Act (“CREATES Act”) was enacted in 2019 requiring sponsors of approved NDAs to provide sufficient quantities of product samples on commercially reasonable, market-based terms to entities developing generic drugs. The law establishes a private right of action allowing developers to sue listed drug holders that refuse to sell them product samples needed to support their applications. If we are required to provide product samples or allocate additional resources to responding to such requests or any legal challenges under this law, our business could be adversely impacted. Competition from generic equivalents to our products or product candidates could substantially limit our ability to generate revenues and therefore to obtain a return on the investments we have made in our products or product candidates.

***If we cannot keep pace with the rapid technological change in our industry, we may lose business, and our product candidates, if granted final approval by the FDA, and technologies could become obsolete or noncompetitive.***

Our success also depends, in part, on maintaining a competitive position in the development of products and technologies in a rapidly evolving field. Major technological changes can happen quickly in the biotechnology and pharmaceutical industries. If we cannot maintain competitive products and technologies, our competitors may succeed in developing competing technologies or obtaining regulatory approval for products before us, and the products of our competitors may gain market acceptance more rapidly than our product candidate and future product candidates. Such rapid technological change, or the development by our competitors of technologically improved or different products, could render our product candidate and future product candidates or technologies obsolete or noncompetitive.

**Risks Related to Our Business and Industry**

***COVID-19 may materially and adversely affect our business and our financial results.***

The COVID-19 pandemic has spread globally. The continued spread of COVID-19 could adversely impact our operations, including our ability to fully enroll and complete RESTORE, our OLE/switch study of LUMRYZ, initiate and complete any future clinical trials, manufacture sufficient supply of LUMRYZ at sufficient scale for commercialization, if granted final approval by the FDA.

In addition, COVID-19 has resulted in significant governmental measures being implemented to control the spread of the virus, including quarantines, travel restrictions, social distancing and business shutdowns. We have taken precautionary measures intended to help minimize the risk of the virus to our employees, including allowing employees to work remotely. These measures could negatively affect our business. For instance, temporarily allowing employees to work remotely may induce absenteeism, disrupt our operations or increase the risk of a cybersecurity incident. COVID-19 has also caused volatility in the global financial markets and threatened a slowdown in the global economy, which may negatively affect our ability to raise additional capital on attractive terms or at all.

The extent to which COVID-19 may impact our business will depend on future developments, which are highly uncertain and cannot be predicted with confidence, such as the duration of the pandemic, the severity of COVID-19, the identification of new variations of the virus or the effectiveness of actions to contain and treat COVID-19, particularly in the geographies where we or our third party suppliers and CDMOs, or CROs operate. We cannot presently predict the scope and severity of any potential business shutdowns or disruptions. If we or any of the third parties with whom we engage, however, were to experience shutdowns or other business disruptions, our ability to conduct our business in the manner and on the timelines presently

-52-

planned could be materially and negatively affected, which could have a material adverse impact on our business and our results of operations and financial condition.

***Our cost structure optimization efforts, including a reduction in workforce, announced in June 2022, may not result in anticipated savings, could result in total costs and expenses that are greater than expected and could disrupt our business.***

In June 2022, we announced a reduction in workforce of nearly 50 percent in connection with cost structure optimization efforts. We may not realize, in full or in part, the anticipated benefits and cost savings from our cost structure optimization efforts due to unforeseen difficulties, delays or unexpected costs. If we are unable to realize the expected operational efficiencies and cost savings from the restructuring, our operating results and financial condition would be adversely affected. We also cannot guarantee that we will not have to undertake additional workforce reductions or restructuring activities in the future. Furthermore, our cost structure optimization efforts may be disruptive to our operations. For example, our workforce reductions could yield unanticipated consequences, such as attrition beyond planned staff reductions, increased difficulties in our day-to-day operations and reduced employee morale.

***If we need to take further restructuring actions, necessary third-party consents may not be granted.***

In June 2022, we announced our cost structure optimization efforts to reduce our quarterly cash operating expenses through a reduction in workforce of nearly 50 percent. Our management may determine we need to take further restructuring actions to achieve additional cost savings, to generate additional capital needed for our business strategy, or for other purposes. Certain restructuring scenarios that management consider could require obtaining the consent of third parties, such as holders of our 2023 Notes. For example, the voluntary bankruptcy filing by Avadel Specialty Pharmaceuticals LLC (“Specialty Pharma”) in February 2019 required the consent of holders of a majority in principal amount of our February 2023 Notes in order to avoid a default under the Indenture governing such February 2023 Notes. While we were successful in obtaining that consent, there can be no assurance we will be successful in obtaining additional consents in the future from such holders or from other third parties whose consents may be required. Failure to obtain these third-party consents would prevent us from taking additional restructuring actions, which could have a material adverse effect on our cash flow, financial resources and ability to successfully pursue our business strategy.

**Risks Related to Litigation and Legal Matters**

***We may become involved in lawsuits to protect or enforce our patents or other intellectual property, which could be expensive, time consuming and unsuccessful.***

Competitors may infringe our patents or other intellectual property. If we were to initiate legal proceedings against a third party to enforce a patent covering our product candidate or future product candidates, the defendant could counterclaim that the patent is invalid and/or unenforceable. In patent litigation in the U.S., defendant counterclaims alleging invalidity and/or unenforceability are commonplace. Grounds for a validity challenge could be an alleged failure to meet any of several statutory requirements, including lack of novelty, obviousness, written description or non-enablement. Grounds for an unenforceability assertion could be an allegation that someone connected with prosecution of the patent withheld relevant information from the USPTO, or made a misleading statement, during prosecution. There is risk that a court could rule in favor of the defendant with respect to such a counterclaim of patent invalidity and/or unenforceability.

Interference or derivation proceedings provoked by third parties or brought by us or declared by the USPTO may be necessary to determine the priority of inventions with respect to our patents or patent applications. An unfavorable outcome could require us to cease using the related technology or to attempt to license rights to it from the prevailing party. Our business could be harmed if the prevailing party does not offer us a license on commercially reasonable terms or at all, or if a non-exclusive license is offered and our competitors gain access to the same technology. Our defense of litigation or interference or derivation proceedings may fail and, even if successful, may result in substantial costs and distract our management and other employees. In addition, the uncertainties associated with litigation could have a material adverse effect on our ability to raise the funds necessary to continue our clinical trials, continue our research programs, license necessary technology from third parties, or enter into development partnerships that would help us bring our product candidate and future product candidates to market.

Because of the substantial amount of discovery that can occur in connection with intellectual property-related litigation and/or administrative proceedings, there is a risk that some of our confidential information could be compromised by disclosure during this type of litigation/proceeding. There could also be public announcements of the results of hearings, motions, or other interim proceedings or developments. If securities analysts or investors perceive these results to be negative, it could have a material adverse effect on the price of our shares.

-53-

***We may be subject to claims that our employees, consultants or independent contractors have wrongfully used or disclosed confidential information of third parties or that our employees have wrongfully used or disclosed alleged trade secrets of their former employers.***

We employ or may employ individuals who were previously employed at universities or other biotechnology or pharmaceutical companies, including our competitors or potential competitors. Although we endeavor to ensure that our employees, consultants and independent contractors do not use the proprietary information or know-how of others in their work for us, we may be subject to claims that we or our employees, consultants or independent contractors have inadvertently or otherwise used or disclosed intellectual property, including trade secrets or other proprietary information, of any of our employee’s former employer or other third parties. Litigation may be necessary to defend against these claims. If we fail in defending any such claims, in addition to paying any awarded monetary damages, we may lose valuable intellectual property rights or personnel, which could adversely impact our business. Even if we are successful in defending against such claims, litigation could result in substantial costs and/or be a distraction to management and other employees.

***We and companies to which we have licensed, or will license our future products or drug delivery technologies and subcontractors we engage or may engage for services related to the development and manufacturing of our lead product candidate or future product candidates are subject to extensive regulation by the FDA and other regulatory authorities. Our and their failure to meet strict regulatory requirements could adversely affect our business.***

We, and companies to which we will license our future products or drug delivery technologies, as well as companies acting as subcontractors for our product developments, including but not limited to non-clinical, pre-clinical and clinical studies, and manufacturing, are subject to extensive regulation by the FDA, other U.S. authorities and equivalent non-U.S. regulatory authorities, particularly the European Commission and the competent authorities of EU Member States. Those regulatory authorities may conduct periodic audits or inspections of the applicable facilities to monitor compliance with regulatory standards and we remain responsible for the compliance of our subcontractors. If the FDA or another regulatory authority finds failure to comply with applicable regulations, the authority may institute a wide variety of enforcement actions, including:

•warning letters or untitled letters;

•fines and civil penalties;

•delays in clearing or approving, or refusal to clear or approve, products;

•withdrawal, suspension or variation of approval of products; product recall or seizure;

•orders to the competent authorities of EU Member States to withdraw or vary national authorization;

•orders for physician notification or device repair, replacement or refund;

•interruption of production;

•operating restrictions;

•injunctions; and

•criminal prosecution.

Any adverse action by a competent regulatory agency could lead to unanticipated expenditures to address or defend such action and may impair our ability to produce and market applicable products, which could significantly impact our revenues and royalties that we would be eligible to receive from our potential customers.

***We may face product liability claims related to clinical trials for our product candidate or future product candidates or their misuse.***

The testing, including through clinical trials, manufacturing and marketing, and the use of our product candidate and future product candidates may expose us to potential product liability and other claims. If any such claims against us are successful, we may be required to make significant compensation payments. Any indemnification that we have obtained, or may obtain, from CROs or pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies or hospitals conducting human clinical trials on our behalf may not protect us from product liability claims or from the costs of related litigation. Insurance coverage is expensive and difficult to obtain, and we may be unable to obtain coverage in the future on acceptable terms, if at all. We currently maintain general liability insurance and product liability insurance. We cannot be certain that the coverage limits of our insurance policies or those of our strategic partners will be adequate. If we are unable to obtain sufficient insurance at an acceptable cost, a product liability claim or recall could adversely affect our financial condition.

Similarly, any indemnification we have obtained, or may obtain, from pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies with whom we are developing, or will develop, our future products may not protect us from product liability claims from the consumers of those products or from the costs of related litigation.

-54-

***If we use hazardous biological and/or chemical materials in a manner that causes injury, we may be liable for significant damages.***

Our research and development activities involve the controlled use of potentially harmful biological and/or chemical materials, and are subject to U.S., state, EU, national and local laws and regulations governing the use, storage, handling and disposal of those materials and specified waste products. We cannot completely eliminate the risk of accidental contamination or injury from the use, storage, handling or disposal of these materials, including fires and/or explosions, storage tank leaks and ruptures and discharges or releases of toxic or hazardous substances. These operating risks can cause personal injury, property damage and environmental contamination, and may result in the shutdown of affected facilities and the imposition of civil or criminal penalties. The occurrence of any of these events may significantly reduce the productivity and profitability of a particular manufacturing facility and adversely affect our operating results.

We currently maintain property, business interruption and casualty insurance with limits that we believe to be commercially reasonable but may be inadequate to cover any actual liability or damages.

**Risks Related to Ownership of Our Securities**

***The price of ADSs representing our ordinary shares has been volatile and may continue to be volatile.***

The trading price of ADSs has been, and is likely to continue to be, highly volatile. The market value of an investment in ADSs may fall sharply at any time due to this volatility. During the year ended December 31, 2022, the closing sale price of ADSs as reported on the Nasdaq Global Market ranged from $1.07 to $10.00. During the year ended December 31, 2021, the closing sale price of ADSs as reported on the Nasdaq Global Market ranged from $6.49 to $11.18. The market prices for securities of drug delivery, specialty pharma, biotechnology and pharmaceutical companies historically have been highly volatile. Factors that could adversely affect our share price include, among others:

•fluctuations in our operating results;

•announcements of technological partnerships, innovations or new products by us or our competitors;

•actions with respect to the acquisition of new or complementary businesses;

•governmental regulations;

•developments in patent or other proprietary rights owned by us or others;

•public concern as to the safety of drug delivery technologies developed by us or drugs developed by others using our platform;

•the results of pre-clinical testing and clinical studies or trials by us or our competitors;

•adverse events related to our product candidate or future product candidates;

•lack of efficacy of our product candidate or future product candidates;

•litigation;

•decisions by our pharmaceutical and biotechnology company partners relating to the products that may incorporate our technologies;

•the perception by the market of specialty pharma, biotechnology, and high technology companies generally;

•general market conditions, including the impact of the current financial environment; and

•the dilutive impact of any new equity or convertible debt securities we may issue or have issued.

***If we pay dividends, the dividends may be subject to Irish dividend withholding tax.***

In certain circumstances, as an Irish tax resident company, we may be required to deduct Irish dividend withholding tax (currently at the rate of 20%) from dividends paid to its shareholders. Shareholders who are resident in the U.S., EU countries (other than Ireland) or other countries with which Ireland has signed a tax treaty (whether the treaty has been ratified or not) generally should not be subject to Irish withholding tax so long as the shareholder (a) where the shareholder is a body corporate, is not under the control of persons resident in Ireland and (b) has provided its broker, for onward transmission to our qualifying intermediary or other designated agent (in the case of shares held beneficially), or us or our transfer agent (in the case of shares held directly), with all the necessary documentation by the appropriate due date prior to payment of the dividend. However, some shareholders may be subject to dividend withholding tax, which could adversely affect the price of ordinary shares and ADSs and the value of their Notes.

-55-

**Risks Related to the Notes**

***Servicing our Notes may require a significant amount of cash, and we may not have sufficient cash or the ability to raise the funds necessary to settle exchanges of the Notes in cash, repay the Notes at maturity, or repurchase the Notes as required following a fundamental change.***

In February 2018, we issued $143,750 aggregate principal amount of our February 2023 Notes. On March 16, 2022, we executed an agreement to exchange $117,375 of the February 2023 Notes for a new series of Exchangeable Senior Notes due October 2, 2023 (the “October 2023 Notes”). On November 4, 2022, we repurchased $8,875 of our February 2023 Notes and on their maturity date of February 1, 2023, we repaid the remaining $17,500 aggregate principal amount of our February 2023 Notes. On March 29, 2023, we executed an agreement to exchange $96,188 of our $117,375 October 2023 Notes for a new series of Exchangeable Senior Notes due April 2027 (the “April 2027 Notes”, together with the October 2023 Notes, the “Notes”). The remaining $21,187 aggregate principal amount of the October 2023 Notes will maintain a maturity date of October 2, 2023.

If holders of the Notes elect to exchange their Notes, unless we elect to deliver solely our ADSs to settle such exchanges, we will be required to make cash payments in respect of the Notes being exchanged. Holders of the Notes also have the right to require us to repurchase all or a portion of their Notes upon the occurrence of a fundamental change (as defined in the applicable indenture governing the Notes) at a repurchase price equal to 100% of the principal amount of the Notes to be repurchased, plus accrued and unpaid interest. If the Notes have not previously been exchanged or repurchased, we will be required to repay the Notes in cash at maturity. Our ability to make cash payments in connection with exchanges of the Notes, repurchase the Notes in the event of a fundamental change, or to repay or refinance the Notes at maturity will depend on market conditions and our future performance, which is subject to economic, financial, competitive, and other factors many of which are beyond our control. We incurred a net loss in 2021 and 2022. As a result, we may not have enough available cash or be able to obtain financing at the time we are required to repurchase or repay the Notes or in the event we elect to pay cash with respect to Notes being exchanged.

***The exchange feature of the October 2023 Notes, if triggered prior to May 1, 2023 and in any case after May 1, 2023, and in any case may adversely affect our financial condition and operating results.***

In the event the conditional exchange feature of the October 2023 Notes is triggered and in any case after May 1, 2023, holders of October 2023 Notes will be entitled to exchange the October 2023 Notes at any time during specified periods at their option. If one or more holders elect to exchange their October 2023 Notes, unless we elect to satisfy our exchange obligation by causing to be delivered solely ADSs (other than paying cash in lieu of any fractional ADSs), we would be required to settle a portion or all of our exchange obligation through the payment of cash, which could adversely affect our liquidity. If we are unable to make the required payments, or if we fail to comply with the various requirements and covenants of the indenture, we will be in default, which would require immediate repayment of the outstanding principal and interest on the October 2023 Notes. In addition, even if holders do not elect to exchange their October 2023 Notes, we could be required under applicable accounting rules to reclassify all or a portion of the outstanding principal of the October 2023 Notes as a current rather than long-term liability, which would result in a material reduction of our net working capital.

***The accounting method for convertible and exchangeable debt securities that may be settled in cash, such as the Notes, could have a material effect on our reported financial results.***

In accordance with Financial Accounting Standards Board (“FASB”) Accounting Standards Codification (“ASC”) Topic 470, Debt, an entity must separately account for the liability and equity components of convertible debt instruments (such as the October 2023 Notes) that may be settled entirely or partially in cash upon conversion in a manner that reflects the issuer’s economic interest cost. ASC 470-20 requires the value of the conversion option of the October 2023 Notes, representing the equity component, to be recorded as additional paid-in capital within stockholders’ equity in our consolidated balance sheets and as a discount to the October 2023 Notes, which reduces their initial carrying value. In addition, under the treasury stock method, if the conversion value of the October 2023 Notes exceeds their principal amount for a reporting period, then we will calculate our diluted earnings per share assuming that all the October 2023 Notes were converted and that we issued our ADSs to settle the excess. However, if reflecting the October 2023 Notes in diluted earnings per share in this manner is anti-dilutive, or if the conversion value of the October 2023 Notes does not exceed their principal amount for a reporting period, then the shares underlying the October 2023 Notes will not be reflected in our diluted earnings per share.

In August 2020, the FASB issued Accounting Standards Update (“ASU”) 2020-06, Debt - Debt with Conversion and Other Options (Subtopic 470-20) and Derivatives and Hedging - Contracts in Entity's Own Equity (Subtopic 815-40): Accounting for Convertible Instruments and Contracts in an Entity's Own Equity (“ASU 2020-06”), which eliminates the beneficial conversion and cash conversion accounting models for convertible instruments. This would reduce non-cash interest expense, and thereby

-56-

decrease net loss (or increase net income). Additionally, the treasury stock method for calculating earnings per share will no longer be allowed for convertible debt instruments whose principal amount may be settled using shares and the if-converted method will be required.

We elected to early adopt ASU 2020-06 beginning with our fiscal year ending December 31, 2021, including any interim periods within that fiscal year. Under ASU 2020-06, the 2023 Notes will be subject to the “if-converted” method for calculating diluted earnings per share. Accordingly, under the “if-converted” method, diluted earnings per share will be calculated assuming that all of the Convertible Notes were converted solely into shares of common stock at the beginning of the reporting period, unless the result would be anti-dilutive. This new method of calculating earnings per share may adversely affect our reported financial condition and results.

***Exchanges of the Notes will dilute the ownership interest of our existing shareholders and holders of the ADSs, including holders who may exchange their Notes and receive ADSs upon exchange, to the extent our exchange obligation includes ADSs.***

The exchange of some or all of the Notes will dilute the ownership interests of our existing shareholders and holders of the ADSs to the extent our exchange obligation includes ADSs. Any sales in the public market of the ADSs issuable upon such exchange of the Notes could adversely affect prevailing market prices of the ADSs and, in turn, the price of the Notes. In addition, the existence of the Notes may encourage short selling by market participants because the exchange of the Notes could depress the price of the ADSs.

***The fundamental change repurchase feature of the Notes may delay or prevent an otherwise beneficial takeover attempt of Avadel.***

The indenture governing the Notes will require us to repurchase the Notes for cash upon the occurrence of a fundamental change and, in certain circumstances, to increase the exchange rate for a holder that exchanges its Notes in connection with a make-whole fundamental change. A takeover of Avadel may trigger the requirement that we repurchase the Notes and/or increase the exchange rate, which could make it more costly for a potential acquirer to engage in a combinatory transaction with us. Such additional costs may have the effect of delaying or preventing a takeover of Avadel that would otherwise be beneficial to investors.

**General Risk Factors**

***Provisions of our articles of association could delay or prevent a third-party’s effort to acquire us.***

Our articles of association could delay, defer or prevent a third-party from acquiring us, even where such a transaction would be beneficial to the holders of ADSs, or could otherwise adversely affect the price of ADSs. For example, certain provisions of our articles of association:

•permit our board of directors to issue preferred shares with such rights and preferences as they may designate, subject to applicable law;

•impose advance notice requirements for shareholder proposals and director nominations to be considered at annual shareholder meetings; and

•require the approval of a supermajority of the voting power of our shares entitled to vote at a general meeting of shareholders to amend or repeal any provisions of our articles of association.

We believe these provisions, if implemented in compliance with applicable law, may provide some protection to holders of ADSs from coercive or otherwise unfair takeover tactics. These provisions are not intended to make us immune from takeovers. They will, however, apply even if some holders of ADSs consider an offer to be beneficial and could delay or prevent an acquisition that our Board of Directors determines is in the best interest of the holders of ADSs. Certain of these provisions may also prevent or discourage attempts to remove and replace incumbent directors.

In addition, mandatory provisions of Irish law could prevent or delay an acquisition of the Company by a third party. For example, Irish law does not permit shareholders of an Irish public limited company to take action by written consent with less than unanimous consent. In addition, an effort to acquire us may be subject to various provisions of Irish law relating to mandatory bids, voluntary bids, requirements to make a cash offer and minimum price requirements, as well as substantial acquisition rules and rules requiring the disclosure of interests in ADSs in certain circumstances.

-57-

These provisions may discourage potential takeover attempts or bids for our ordinary shares at a premium over the market price or they may adversely affect the market price of, and the voting and other rights of the holders of, ADSs. These provisions could also discourage proxy contests and make it more difficult for holders of ADSs to elect directors other than the candidates nominated by our board of directors and could depress affect the market price of ADSs.

***Irish law differs from the laws in effect in the U.S. and might afford less protection to the holders of ADSs and any actual or potential takeover offer for the company will be subject to Irish Takeover Rules.***

Holders of ADSs could have more difficulty protecting their interests than would the shareholders of a corporation incorporated in a jurisdiction of the U.S. As an Irish-incorporated company, we are governed by Irish law, including the Irish Companies Act 2014 and the Irish Takeover Rules, which differs in some significant, and possibly material, respects from provisions set forth in various U.S. state laws applicable to U.S. corporations and their shareholders, including provisions relating to interested directors, mergers and acquisitions, takeovers, shareholder lawsuits and indemnification of directors. The duties of directors and officers of an Irish company are generally owed to the company only. Therefore, under Irish law shareholders of Irish companies do not generally have a right to commence a legal action against directors or officers and may only do so in limited circumstances. Directors of an Irish company must act with due care and skill, honestly and in good faith with a view to the best interests of the company. Directors must not put themselves in a position in which their duties to the company and their personal interests conflict and must disclose any personal interest in any contract or arrangement with the company or any of our subsidiaries. A director or officer can be held personally liable to the company in respect of a breach of duty to the company.

It may not be possible to enforce court judgments obtained in the U.S. against us in Ireland based on the civil liability provisions of U.S. federal or state securities laws. In addition, there is some uncertainty as to whether the courts of Ireland would recognize or enforce judgments of U.S. courts obtained against us or our directors or officers based on the civil liabilities provisions of U.S. federal or state securities laws or hear actions against us or those persons based on those laws. We have been advised that the U.S. currently does not have a treaty with Ireland providing for the reciprocal recognition and enforcement of judgments in civil and commercial matters. Therefore, a final judgment for the payment of money rendered by any U.S. federal or state court based on civil liability, whether or not based solely on U.S. federal or state securities laws, would not automatically be enforceable in Ireland.

In addition, any actual or potential takeover offer for our company will be subject to the Irish Takeover Rules. Under the Irish Takeover Rules, during the course of an offer or at any earlier time during which our Board has reason to believe that an offer for our company may be imminent, the Board will not be permitted to take any action, other than seeking alternative offers, which might frustrate the making of an offer for our ordinary shares unless we obtain approval from our shareholders or from the Irish Takeover Panel for such action. Potentially frustrating actions that are prohibited during the course of an offer, or at any earlier time during which our Board has reason to believe an offer is or may be imminent, include (i) the issuance of shares, options or convertible securities or the redemption or purchase of own shares, (ii) material acquisitions or disposals, (iii) entering into contracts other than in the ordinary course of business or (iv) any action, other than seeking alternative offers, which may result in frustration of an offer. Accordingly, if these restrictions become applicable to us, we may be unable to take, or may be delayed in taking, certain actions, in connection with a financing, commercial or strategic transaction or otherwise, that we believe are in the best interest of the Company.

***Judgments of U.S. courts, including those predicated on the civil liability provisions of the federal securities laws of the U.S., may not be enforceable in Irish courts.***

An investor in the U.S. may find it difficult to:

•effect service of process within the U.S. against us and our non-U.S. resident directors and officers;

•enforce U.S. court judgments based upon the civil liability provisions of the U.S. federal securities laws against us and our non-U.S. resident directors and officers in Ireland; or

•bring an original action in an Irish court to enforce liabilities based upon the U.S. federal securities laws against us and our non-U.S. resident directors and officers.

***Judgments of U.S. courts, including those predicated on the civil liability provisions of the federal securities laws of the United States, may not be enforceable in Cayman Islands courts.***

We have been advised by our Cayman Islands legal counsel, Maples and Calder, that the courts of the Cayman Islands are unlikely (i) to recognize or enforce against us or Avadel judgments of courts of the U.S. predicated upon the civil liability provisions of the securities laws of the U.S. or any State; and (ii) in original actions brought in the Cayman Islands, to impose

-58-

liabilities against us or Avadel predicated upon the civil liability provisions of the securities laws of the U.S. or any State, so far as the liabilities imposed by those provisions are penal in nature. In those circumstances, although there is no statutory enforcement in the Cayman Islands of judgments obtained in the U.S., the courts of the Cayman Islands will recognize and enforce a foreign money judgment of a foreign court of competent jurisdiction without retrial on the merits based on the principle that a judgment of a competent foreign court imposes upon the judgment debtor an obligation to pay the sum for which judgment has been given provided certain conditions are met. For a foreign judgment to be enforced in the Cayman Islands, such judgment must be final and conclusive and for a liquidated sum, and must not be in respect of taxes or a fine or penalty, inconsistent with a Cayman Islands judgment in respect of the same matter, impeachable on the grounds of fraud or obtained in a manner, and or be of a kind the enforcement of which is, contrary to natural justice or the public policy of the Cayman Islands (awards of punitive or multiple damages may well be held to be contrary to public policy). A Cayman Islands Court may stay enforcement proceedings if concurrent proceedings are being brought elsewhere.

***Holders of ADSs have fewer rights than shareholders and have to act through the Depositary to exercise those rights.***

Holders of ADSs do not have the same rights as shareholders and, accordingly, cannot exercise rights of shareholders against us. The Bank of New York Mellon, as depositary (the “Depositary”), is the registered shareholder of the deposited shares underlying the ADSs. Therefore, holders of ADSs will generally have to exercise the rights attached to those shares through the Depositary. We will use reasonable efforts to request that the Depositary notify the holders of ADSs of upcoming votes and ask for voting instructions from them. If a holder fails to return a voting instruction card to the Depositary by the date established by the Depositary for receipt of such voting instructions, or if the Depositary receives an improperly completed or blank voting instruction card, or if the voting instructions included in the voting instruction card are illegible or unclear, then such holder will be deemed to have instructed the Depositary to vote its shares, and the Depositary shall vote such shares in favor of any resolution proposed or approved by our Board of Directors and against any resolution not so proposed or approved.

***Security breaches and other disruptions could compromise confidential information and expose us to liability and cause our business and reputation to suffer.***

In the ordinary course of our business, we collect and store on our networks various intellectual property including our proprietary business information and that of former customers, suppliers and business partners. The secure maintenance and transmission of this information is critical to our operations and business strategy. Despite our security measures, our information systems and infrastructure may be vulnerable to disruptions such as computer hacking, phishing attacks, ransomware, dissemination of computer viruses, worms and other destructive or disruptive software, attacks by hackers or breached due to employee error, malfeasance or other disruptions. Any such breach could compromise our networks and the information stored there could be accessed, publicly disclosed, lost or stolen. Any such access, disclosure or other loss of information could result in legal claims or proceedings, investigations by regulatory authorities in the U.S. and EU Member States, disruption to our operations and damage to our reputation, any of which could adversely affect our business.

We could suffer financial loss or the loss of valuable confidential information. Although we develop and maintain systems and controls designed to prevent these events from occurring and we have a process to identify and mitigate threats, the development and maintenance of these systems, controls and processes is costly and requires ongoing monitoring and updating as technologies change and efforts to overcome security measures become increasingly sophisticated. Moreover, despite our efforts, the possibility of these events occurring cannot be eliminated entirely and there can be no assurance that any measures we take will prevent cyber-attacks or security breaches that could adversely affect our business.

***We have broad discretion in the use of our cash and may not use it effectively.***

Our management has broad discretion in the use of our cash and may not apply our cash in ways that ultimately increases the value of any investment in our securities. We currently intend to use our cash to fund marketing activities for any future commercialized products, to fund certain clinical trials for product candidates, to fund research and development activities for potential new product candidates, and for working capital, capital expenditures and general corporate purposes. As in the past we expect to invest our excess cash in available-for-sale marketable securities, including corporate bonds, U.S. government securities, other fixed income securities and equities; and these investments may not yield a favorable return. If we do not invest or apply our cash effectively, our financial position and the price of ADSs may decline.

***We currently do not intend to pay dividends and cannot assure the holders of our ADSs that we will make dividend payments in the future.***

We have never declared or paid a cash dividend on any of our ordinary shares or ADSs and do not anticipate declaring cash dividends in the foreseeable future. Declaration of dividends will depend upon, among other things, future earnings, if any, the

-59-

operating and financial condition of our business, our capital requirements, general business conditions and such other factors as our Board of Directors deems relevant.

***Our effective tax rate could be highly volatile and could adversely affect our operating results.***

Our future effective tax rate may be adversely affected by a number of factors, many of which are outside of our control, including:

•the jurisdictions in which profits are determined to be earned and taxed;

•changes in the valuation of our deferred tax assets and liabilities;

•changes in share-based compensation expense;

•changes in domestic or international tax laws or the interpretation of such tax laws;

•changes in available tax credits;

•adjustments to estimated taxes upon finalization of various tax returns; and

•the resolution of issues arising from tax audits with various tax authorities.

Any significant increase in our future effective tax rates could impact our results of operations for future periods adversely.

***Changes in tax law could adversely affect our business and financial condition.***

We are subject to income and other taxes in the U.S. and foreign jurisdictions. Changes to applicable U.S. or foreign tax laws and regulations, or their interpretation and application (which changes may have retroactive application), including with respect to net operating losses and research and development tax credits, could adversely affect us or holders of our ordinary shares or ADSs. In recent years, many such changes have been made and changes are likely to continue to occur in the future. Future changes in tax laws could have a material adverse effect on our business, cash flow, financial condition or results of operations. We urge investors to consult with their legal and tax advisors regarding the implications of potential changes in tax laws on an investment in our ordinary shares or ADSs.

***Our ability to use our net operating loss carryforwards and certain other tax attributes may be limited***.

As of December 31, 2022, we had $124,443 of net operating losses in the U.S. Of the $124,443 of net operating losses in the U.S., $10,365 were acquired due to the acquisition of FSC Therapeutics and FSC Laboratories, Inc., (collectively “FSC”) and $114,078 are due to the losses at Avadel US Holdings, Inc. The portion due to the acquisition of FSC will expire in 2034 through 2035. The U.S. net operating losses acquired as part of the acquisition of FSC are subject to an annual limitation under Internal Revenue Code Section 382 and $1,473 of the $10,365 will not be fully utilized before they expire. The remaining $114,078 of net operating losses do not have an expiration date.

Under U.S. federal tax legislation enacted in 2017, informally titled the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act (“Tax Act”), U.S. federal net operating losses incurred in 2018 and in future years may be carried forward indefinitely, but the deductibility of such U.S. federal net operating losses is limited. Under Sections 382 and 383 of the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (the “Code”) if a corporation undergoes an “ownership change” (generally defined as a greater than 50 percentage-point cumulative change (by value) in the equity ownership of certain shareholders over a rolling three-year period), the corporation’s ability to use its pre-change net operating losses and other pre-change tax attributes to offset its post-change taxable income or taxes may be limited. We may also experience ownership changes as a result of this offering or future issuances of our stock or as a result of subsequent shifts in our stock ownership, some of which are outside our control. We have completed an analysis to determine that no events have been triggered in the past. If any ownership changes are determined to be triggered in the future, our ability to use our current net operating losses to offset post-change taxable income or taxes would be subject to limitation. We will be unable to use our net operating losses if we do not attain profitability sufficient to offset our available net operating losses prior to their expiration.

As of December 31, 2022, we had approximately $147,240 of net operating losses in Ireland that do not have an expiration date. While these losses do not have an expiration date, substantial changes in the activities performed in these jurisdictions could have an impact on our ability to utilize these tax attributes in the future.

-60-

***U.S. Holders of ordinary shares or ADSs may suffer adverse U.S. tax consequences if we are classified as a passive foreign investment company.***

Generally, if, for any taxable year, at least 75% of our gross income is passive income, or at least 50% of the value of our assets is attributable to assets that produce passive income or are held for the production of passive income, including cash, we would be characterized as a passive foreign investment company (“PFIC”) for U.S. federal income tax purposes. For purposes of these tests, passive income includes dividends, interest, and gains from the sale or exchange of investment property and rents and royalties other than rents and royalties that are received from unrelated parties in connection with the active conduct of a trade or business. Our status as a PFIC depends on the composition of our income and the composition and value of our assets (for which purpose the total value of our assets may be determined in part by the market value of the ordinary shares or ADSs, which are subject to change) from time to time. If we are characterized as a PFIC, U.S. Holders (as defined below under “Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations for U.S. Holders”) of ordinary shares or ADSs may suffer materially adverse tax consequences, including having gains realized on the sale of ordinary shares or ADSs treated as ordinary income, rather than capital gain, the loss of the preferential rate applicable to dividends received on ordinary shares or ADSs by individuals who are U.S. Holders, and having interest charges apply to distributions by us and the proceeds of sales of ordinary shares or ADSs.

We believe that we were not a PFIC for the taxable year ending December 31, 2022 and, based on the expected value of our assets, including any goodwill, and the expected nature and composition of our income and assets, we expect that we will not be a PFIC for our current taxable year. However, our status as a PFIC is a fact-intensive determination subject to various uncertainties, and we cannot provide any assurances regarding our PFIC status for the current, prior or future taxable years.

***Certain U.S. Holders that own 10 percent or more of the vote or value of ordinary shares or ADSs may suffer adverse U.S. tax consequences because our non-U.S. subsidiaries are expected to be classified as controlled foreign corporations.***

Each ‘‘Ten Percent Shareholder’’ (as defined below) in a non-U.S. corporation that is classified as a ‘‘controlled foreign corporation,’’ or a CFC, for U.S. federal income tax purposes generally is required to include in income for U.S. federal tax purposes such Ten Percent Shareholder’s pro rata share of the CFC’s ‘‘Subpart F income’’ and investment of earnings in U.S. property, even if the CFC has made no distributions to its shareholders. Subpart F income generally includes dividends, interest, rents, royalties, ‘‘global intangible low-taxed income,’’ gains from the sale of securities and income from certain transactions with related parties. In addition, a Ten Percent Shareholder that realizes gain from the sale or exchange of shares in a CFC may be required to classify a portion of such gain as dividend income rather than capital gain. A non-U.S. corporation generally will be classified as a CFC for U.S. federal income tax purposes if Ten Percent Shareholders own, directly or indirectly, more than 50% of either the total combined voting power of all classes of stock of such corporation entitled to vote or of the total value of the stock of such corporation. A ‘‘Ten Percent Shareholder’’ is a U.S. person (as defined by the Code) who owns or is considered to own 10% or more of the total combined voting power of all classes of stock entitled to vote or 10% or more of the total value of all classes of stock of such corporation.

We believe that we were not a CFC in the 2022 taxable year, but that our non-U.S. subsidiaries were CFCs in the 2022 taxable year. We anticipate that our non-U.S. subsidiaries will remain CFCs in the 2022 taxable year, and it is possible that we may become a CFC in the 2023 taxable year or in a subsequent taxable year. The determination of CFC status is complex and includes attribution rules, the application of which is not entirely certain. U.S. Holders should consult their own tax advisors with respect to the potential adverse U.S. tax consequences of becoming a Ten Percent Shareholder in a CFC, including the possibility and consequences of becoming a Ten Percent Shareholder in one or more of our non-U.S. subsidiaries that are anticipated to be treated as CFCs. If we are classified as both a CFC and a PFIC, we generally will not be treated as a PFIC with respect to those U.S. Holders that meet the definition of a Ten Percent Shareholder during the period in which we are a CFC, subject to certain exceptions.

***We incur significant costs as a result of operating as a public company, and our management is required to devote substantial time to compliance requirements, including establishing and maintaining internal controls over financial reporting. We had identified a material weakness in our internal control over financial reporting during 2021 that was remediated in 2022. We may be exposed to potential risks if we are unable to comply the requirements to maintain internal controls over financial reporting or if we identify additional material weaknesses.***

As a public company in the United States organized, we are subject to the reporting requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act") and the listing rules of the Nasdaq Stock Market ("Nasdaq"), and incur significant legal, accounting and other expenses to comply with applicable requirements. These rules impose various requirements on public companies, including requiring certain corporate governance practices. Our management and other

-61-

personnel devote a substantial amount of time to these requirements. Moreover, these rules and regulations increase our legal and financial compliance costs and make some activities more time-consuming and costly.

For example, the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 (the "Sarbanes-Oxley Act") requires, among other things, that we maintain effective internal controls for financial reporting and disclosure controls and procedures. In particular, we must perform system and process evaluations and testing of our internal controls over financial reporting to allow management to report on the effectiveness of our internal controls over financial reporting, as required by Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act. Such compliance may require that we incur substantial accounting expenses and expend significant management efforts.

In connection with the Company’s fiscal 2021 financial statement close process, management identified a deficiency in the design of internal control over financial reporting related to its February 2023 Notes indenture, which has been remediated. In the future we may determine that we have additional material weaknesses. Our failure to remediate the material weaknesses or failure to identify and address any other material weaknesses or control deficiencies could result in inaccuracies in our financial statements and could also impair our ability to comply with applicable financial reporting requirements and related regulatory filings on a timely basis, which could cause investors to lose confidence in our reported financial information, which may result in volatility in and a decline in the market price of our ADSs.

***Our disclosure controls and procedures may not prevent or detect all errors or acts of fraud.***

We are subject to the periodic reporting requirements of the Exchange Act. We designed our disclosure controls and procedures to reasonably assure that information we must disclose in reports we file or submit under the Exchange Act is accumulated and communicated to management, and recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in the rules and forms of the SEC. We believe that any disclosure controls and procedures or internal controls and procedures, no matter how well-conceived and operated, can provide only reasonable, not absolute, assurance that the objectives of the control system are met. These inherent limitations include the realities that judgments in decision-making can be faulty, and that breakdowns can occur because of simple error or mistake. Additionally, controls can be circumvented by the individual acts of some persons, by collusion of two or more people or by an unauthorized override of the controls. Accordingly, because of the inherent limitations in our control system, misstatements due to error or fraud may occur and not be detected.

***Sales of a substantial number of ADSs by us or existing security holders in the public market could cause our share price to fall.***

Sales of a substantial number of ADSs by us or existing security holders in the public market or the perception that these sales might occur could depress the market price of ADSs and could impair our ability to raise capital through the sale of additional equity securities. We are unable to predict the effect that such sales may have on the prevailing market price of ADSs. In addition, the sale of substantial amounts of ADSs could adversely impact its price. As of March 23, 2023, we had outstanding 64,478 ordinary shares, 488 ordinary shares issuable upon conversion of our preferred shares, options to purchase 9,578 ordinary shares or ADSs, with an average exercise price of $6.70, and unsettled restricted shares and performance shares relating to 34 ordinary shares. In addition, ordinary shares are issuable upon exchange of our outstanding Notes. The sale or the availability for sale of a large number of ADSs in the public market could cause the price of ADSs to decline.

Because we expect we will need to raise additional capital to fund our future activities, we may in the future sell substantial amounts of ADSs or securities convertible into or exchangeable for ordinary shares.

***If securities analysts do not publish research or reports about our business or if they publish negative evaluations of our stock, the price of our stock could decline.***

The trading market for our common stock relies in part on the research and reports that industry or financial analysts publish about us or our business. We do not have control over these analysts. There can be no assurance that existing analysts will continue to provide research coverage or that new analysts will begin to provide research coverage. Although we have obtained analyst coverage, if one or more of the analysts covering our business downgrade their evaluations of our stock, the price of our stock could decline. If one or more of these analysts cease to cover our stock, we could lose visibility in the market for our stock, which in turn could cause our stock price to decline.

-62-

***A transfer of ordinary shares may be subject to Irish stamp duty.***

Transfers of ordinary shares (as opposed to ADSs) could be subject to Irish stamp duty (currently at the rate of 1% of the higher of the price paid or the market value of the shares acquired). Payment of Irish stamp duty is generally a legal obligation of the transferee. Although transfers of ADSs are not subject to Irish stamp duty, the potential for stamp duty to arise on transfers of ordinary shares could adversely affect the price of our ordinary shares or ADSs.

***Our business is affected by macroeconomic conditions, including rising inflation, interest rates and supply chain constraints.***

Various macroeconomic factors could adversely affect our business and the results of our operations and financial condition, including changes in inflation, interest rates and overall economic conditions and uncertainties such as those resulting from the current and future conditions in the global financial markets. Recent supply chain constraints have led to higher inflation, which if sustained could have a negative impact on our product candidate development, commercialization preparations for LUMRYZ, if approved, and operations. If inflation or other factors were to significantly increase our business costs, our ability to develop our current pipeline and new therapeutic products may be negatively affected. Interest rates, the liquidity of the credit markets and the volatility of the capital markets could also affect the operation of our business and our ability to raise capital on favorable terms, or at all, in order to fund our operations. Similarly, these macroeconomic factors could affect the ability of our third-party suppliers and manufacturers to manufacture clinical trial materials for our product candidates and the potential commercial launch of LUMRYZ.

***Adverse developments affecting the financial services industry, such as actual events or concerns involving liquidity, defaults, or non-performance by financial institutions or transactional counterparties, could adversely affect the Company’s current and projected business operations and its financial condition and results of operations.***

Actual events involving limited liquidity, defaults, non-performance or other adverse developments that affect financial institutions, transactional counterparties or other companies in the financial services industry or the financial services industry generally, or concerns or rumors about any events of these kinds or other similar risks, have in the past and may in the future lead to market-wide liquidity problems. For example, on March 10, 2023, Silicon Valley Bank (“SVB”) was closed by the California Department of Financial Protection and Innovation, which appointed the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (“FDIC”) as receiver. Similarly, on March 12, 2023, Signature Bank and Silvergate Capital Corp. were each swept into receivership. Although a statement by the Department of the Treasury, the Federal Reserve and the FDIC indicated that all depositors of SVB would have access to all of their money after only one business day of closure, including funds held in uninsured deposit accounts, borrowers under credit agreements, letters of credit and certain other financial instruments with SVB, Signature Bank or any other financial institution that is placed into receivership by the FDIC may be unable to access undrawn amounts thereunder. Although we are not a borrower or party to any such instruments with SVB, Signature or any other financial institution currently in receivership, if any of our lenders or counterparties to any such instruments were to be placed into receivership, we may be unable to access such funds. In addition, if any of our customers, suppliers or other parties with whom we conduct business are unable to access funds pursuant to such instruments or lending arrangements with such a financial institution, such parties’ ability to pay their obligations to us or to enter into new commercial arrangements requiring additional payments to us could be adversely affected. In this regard, counterparties to SVB credit agreements and arrangements, and third parties such as beneficiaries of letters of credit (among others), may experience direct impacts from the closure of SVB and uncertainty remains over liquidity concerns in the broader financial services industry. Similar impacts have occurred in the past, such as during the 2008-2010 financial crisis.

Inflation and rapid increases in interest rates have led to a decline in the trading value of previously issued government securities with interest rates below current market interest rates. Although the U.S. Department of Treasury, FDIC and Federal Reserve Board have announced a program to provide up to $25 billion of loans to financial institutions secured by certain of such government securities held by financial institutions to mitigate the risk of potential losses on the sale of such instruments, widespread demands for customer withdrawals or other liquidity needs of financial institutions for immediately liquidity may exceed the capacity of such program. Additionally, there is no guarantee that the U.S. Department of Treasury, FDIC and Federal Reserve Board will provide access to uninsured funds in the future in the event of the closure of other banks or financial institutions, or that they would do so in a timely fashion.

Although we assess our banking and customer relationships as we believe necessary or appropriate, our access to funding sources and other credit arrangements in amounts adequate to finance or capitalize our current and projected future business operations could be significantly impaired by factors that affect the Company, the financial institutions with which the Company has credit agreements or arrangements directly, or the financial services industry or economy in general. These factors could include, among others, events such as liquidity constraints or failures, the ability to perform obligations under various types of financial, credit or liquidity agreements or arrangements, disruptions or instability in the financial services

-63-

industry or financial markets, or concerns or negative expectations about the prospects for companies in the financial services industry. These factors could involve financial institutions or financial services industry companies with which the Company has financial or business relationships, but could also include factors involving financial markets or the financial services industry generally.

The results of events or concerns that involve one or more of these factors could include a variety of material and adverse impacts on our current and projected business operations and our financial condition and results of operations. These could include, but may not be limited to, the following:

•Delayed access to deposits or other financial assets or the uninsured loss of deposits or other financial assets;

•Delayed or lost access to, or reductions in borrowings available under revolving existing credit facilities or other working capital sources and/or delays, inability or reductions in the company’s ability to refund, roll over or extend the maturity of, or enter into new credit facilities or other working capital resources;

•Potential or actual breach of contractual obligations that require the Company to maintain letters of credit or other credit support arrangements;

•Potential or actual breach of financial covenants in our credit agreements or credit arrangements;

•Potential or actual breach of our long-term debt obligations;

•Potential or actual cross-defaults in other credit agreements, credit arrangements or operating or financing agreements; or

•Termination of cash management arrangements and/or delays in accessing or actual loss of funds subject to cash management arrangements.

In addition, investor concerns regarding the U.S. or international financial systems could result in less favorable commercial financing terms, including higher interest rates or costs and tighter financial and operating covenants, or systemic limitations on access to credit and liquidity sources, thereby making it more difficult for us to acquire financing on acceptable terms or at all. Any decline in available funding or access to our cash and liquidity resources could, among other risks, adversely impact our ability to meet our operating expenses, financial obligations or fulfill our other obligations, result in breaches of our financial and/or contractual obligations or result in violations of federal or state wage and hour laws. Any of these impacts, or any other impacts resulting from the factors described above or other related or similar factors not described above, could have material adverse impacts on our liquidity and our current and/or projected business operations and financial condition and results of operations.

In addition, any further deterioration in the macroeconomic economy or financial services industry could lead to losses or defaults by our customers or parties with whom we conduct business, which in turn, could have a material adverse effect on our current and/or projected business operations and results of operations and financial condition. For example, a party with whom we conduct business may fail to make payments when due, default under their agreements with us, become insolvent or declare bankruptcy, or a supplier may determine that it will no longer deal with us as a customer. In addition, a party with whom we conduct business could be adversely affected by any of the liquidity or other risks described above as factors that could result in material adverse impacts on the Company, including but not limited to delayed access or loss of access to uninsured deposits or loss of the ability to draw on existing credit facilities involving a troubled or failed financial institution. Any customer or supplier bankruptcy or insolvency, or the failure of any customer to make payments when due, or any breach or default by a customer or supplier, or the loss of any significant supplier relationships, could result in material losses to the Company and may have a material adverse impact on our business.

**Item 1B.    Unresolved Staff Comments.**

None.

**Item 2.        Properties.**

We have commercial and administrative activities located in Chesterfield, Missouri. Our current office space consists of 24,236 square feet, and the lease expires in 2025.

See “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” in Part II, Item 7 of this Annual Report on Form 10-K for more information regarding our investment activities and principal capital expenditures over the last two years.

-64-

**Item 3.        Legal Proceedings.**

For information regarding legal proceedings we are involved in, see *Note 11: Contingent Liabilities and Commitments* to our audited consolidated financial statements included in Part II, Item 8 of this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

**Item 4.        Mine Safety Disclosures.**

Not applicable.

-65-

***PART II***

**Item 5.**    **Market for Registrant’s Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities.**

**Common Stock Data (per share):**

The principal trading market for our securities in ADSs is the Nasdaq Global Market under the symbol “AVDL”. There is no foreign trading market for our ordinary shares, ADSs or any other equity security issued by us. Each ADS represents one ordinary share, nominal value $0.01. The Bank of New York Mellon is the Depositary for the ADSs.

As of March 23, 2023, there were 64,477,508 ordinary shares outstanding, and our closing stock price was $9.14 per share.

The following table reports the high and low trading prices of the ADSs on the Nasdaq Global Market for the periods indicated:

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | | | **2022 Price Range** | | | | | | | | |  | | | **2021 Price Range** | | | | | | | | |
|  | | | **High** | | |  | | | **Low** | | |  | | | **High** | | |  | | | **Low** | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| First quarter | | | $ | 8.29 |  |  | | | $ | 5.46 |  |  | | | $ | 10.07 |  |  | | | $ | 6.61 |  |
| Second quarter | | | 6.95 | |  |  | | | 1.07 | |  |  | | | 9.05 | |  |  | | | 6.73 | |  |
| Third quarter | | | 7.31 | |  |  | | | 2.57 | |  |  | | | 9.91 | |  |  | | | 6.49 | |  |
| Fourth quarter | | | 10.00 | |  |  | | | 5.02 | |  |  | | | 11.18 | |  |  | | | 7.34 | |  |

**Holders**

As of March 23, 2023, there were 78 holders of record of our ordinary shares and 64 accounts registered with The Bank of New York Mellon, the Depositary of our ADS program, as holders of ADSs, one of which ADS accounts is registered to the Depositary Trust Corporation (“DTC”). Because our ADSs are generally held of record by brokers, nominees and other institutions as participants in DTC on behalf of the beneficial owners of such ADSs, we are unable to estimate the total number of beneficial owners of the ADSs held by these record holders.

**Dividends**

We have never declared or paid a cash dividend on any of our shares and do not anticipate declaring cash dividends in the foreseeable future.

**Equity Compensation Plan**

The information required by Item 5 of Form 10-K regarding equity compensation plans is incorporated herein by reference to Item 12 of Part III of this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

**Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities**

We did not repurchase any of our equity securities during the year ended December 31, 2022.

**Recent Sales of Unregistered Securities**

None.

**Irish taxes applicable to U.S. holders**

The following is a general summary of the main Irish tax considerations applicable to the purchase, ownership and disposition of our ordinary shares by U.S. holders. It is based on existing Irish law and practices in effect on March 16, 2023, and on discussions and correspondence with the Irish Revenue Commissioners. Legislative, administrative or judicial changes may modify the tax consequences described below.

The statements do not constitute tax advice and are intended only as a general guide. Furthermore, this information applies only to our ordinary shares held as capital assets and does not apply to all categories of shareholders, such as dealers in securities, trustees, insurance companies, collective investment schemes and shareholders who acquire, or who are deemed to acquire,

-66-

their ordinary shares by virtue of an office or employment. This summary is not exhaustive and shareholders should consult their own tax advisers as to the tax consequences in Ireland, or other relevant jurisdictions where we operate, including the acquisition, ownership and disposition of ordinary shares.

*Withholding tax on dividends*

While we have no current plans to pay dividends, dividends on our ordinary shares would generally be subject to Irish dividend withholding tax (“DWT”) at 25%, unless an exemption applies. Dividends on our ordinary shares that are owned by residents of the U.S. and held beneficially through the Depositary Trust Company (“DTC”) would not be expected to be subject to DWT provided that the address of the beneficial owner of the ordinary shares in the records of the broker is in the U.S.

Dividends on our ordinary shares that are owned by residents of the U.S. and held directly (outside of DTC) will not be subject to DWT provided that the shareholder (a) where the shareholder is a body corporate, is not under the control of persons resident

in Ireland and (b) has completed the appropriate Irish DWT form and this form remains valid. Such shareholders must provide the appropriate Irish DWT form to our transfer agent at least seven business days before the record date for the first dividend payment to which they are entitled.

If any shareholder who is resident in the U.S. receives a dividend subject to DWT, he or she should generally be able to make an application for a refund from the Irish Revenue Commissioners on the prescribed form.

*Income tax on dividends*

Irish income tax, if any, may arise in respect of dividends paid by us. However, a shareholder who is neither resident nor ordinarily resident in Ireland and who is entitled to an exemption from DWT, generally has no liability for Irish income tax or to the universal social charge on a dividend from us, unless he or she holds his or her ordinary shares through a branch or agency in Ireland which carries out a trade on his or her behalf.

*Irish tax on capital gains*

A shareholder who is neither resident nor ordinarily resident in Ireland and does not hold our ordinary shares in connection with a trade or business carried on by such shareholder in Ireland through a branch or agency, should not be within the scope of the charge to Irish tax on capital gains on a disposal of our ordinary shares.

A shareholder who is an individual and who is temporarily not resident in Ireland may, under Irish anti-avoidance legislation, still be liable for Irish tax on capital gains on any chargeable gain realized upon the disposal of our ordinary shares during the period in which such individual is a non-resident.

*Capital acquisitions tax*

Irish capital acquisitions tax (“CAT”) is comprised principally of gift tax and inheritance tax. CAT could apply to a gift or inheritance of our ordinary shares irrespective of the place of residence, ordinary residence or domicile of the parties. This is because our ordinary shares are regarded as property situated in Ireland as our share register must be held in Ireland. The person who receives the gift or inheritance has primary liability for CAT.

CAT is levied at a rate of 33% above certain tax‑free thresholds. The appropriate tax‑free threshold is dependent upon (i) the relationship between the donor and the recipient, and (ii) the aggregation of the values of previous gifts and inheritances received by the recipient from persons within the same category of relationship for CAT purposes. Gifts and inheritances passing between spouses are exempt from CAT. Children currently have a tax-free threshold of €335,000 in respect of taxable gifts or inheritances received from their parents. Our shareholders should consult their own tax advisers as to whether CAT is creditable or deductible in computing any domestic tax liabilities.

*Stamp duty*

Irish stamp duty, if any, may become payable in respect of ordinary share transfers. However, a transfer of our ordinary shares from a seller who holds shares through DTC to a buyer who holds the acquired shares through DTC should not be subject to Irish stamp duty. A transfer of our ordinary shares (i) by a seller who holds ordinary shares outside of DTC to any buyer, or (ii) by a seller who holds the ordinary shares through DTC to a buyer who holds the acquired ordinary shares outside of DTC, may be subject to Irish stamp duty, which is currently at the rate of 1% of the price paid or the market value of the ordinary shares acquired, if greater. The person accountable for payment of stamp duty is the buyer or, in the case of a transfer by way of a gift or for less than market value, all parties to the transfer.

A shareholder who holds ordinary shares outside of DTC may transfer those ordinary shares into DTC without giving rise to Irish stamp duty provided that the shareholder would be the beneficial owner of the related book‑entry interest in those ordinary

-67-

shares recorded in the systems of DTC, and in exactly the same proportions, as a result of the transfer and at the time of the transfer into DTC there is no sale of those book‑entry interests to a third party being contemplated by the shareholder. Similarly, a shareholder who holds ordinary shares through DTC may transfer those ordinary shares out of DTC without giving rise to Irish stamp duty provided that the shareholder would be the beneficial owner of the ordinary shares, and in exactly the same proportions, as a result of the transfer, and at the time of the transfer out of DTC there is no sale of those ordinary shares to a third party being contemplated by the shareholder. In order for the share registrar to be satisfied as to the application of this Irish stamp duty treatment where relevant, the shareholder must confirm to us that the shareholder would be the beneficial owner of the related book‑entry interest in those ordinary shares recorded in the systems of DTC, and in exactly the same proportions or vice‑versa, as a result of the transfer and there is no agreement for the sale of the related book‑entry interest or the ordinary shares or an interest in the ordinary shares, as the case may be, by the shareholder to a third party being contemplated.

**Share Performance Graph**

The following graph compares the cumulative 5-year return provided to shareholders of Avadel’s ADSs relative to the cumulative total returns of the Nasdaq Composite Index and the Nasdaq Biotechnology Index. We believe these indices are the most appropriate indices against which the total shareholder return of Avadel should be measured. The Nasdaq Biotechnology Index has been selected because it is an index of U.S. quoted biotechnology and pharmaceutical companies. An investment of $100 (with reinvestment of all dividends) is assumed to have been made in our ADSs and in each of the indexes on January 1, 2018 and our relative performance is tracked through December 31, 2022. The comparisons shown in the graph are based upon historical data and we caution that the stock price performance shown in the graph is not indicative of, or intended to forecast, the potential future performance of our stock.

This performance graph shall not be deemed “filed” for purposes of Section 18 of the Exchange Act. Notwithstanding any statement to the contrary set forth in any of our filings under the Securities Act of 1933 or the Exchange Act that might incorporate future filings, including this Annual Report on Form 10-K, in whole or in part, this performance graph shall not be incorporated by reference into any such filings except as may be expressly set forth by specific reference in any such filing.

**Item 6.        Reserved.**

Not Applicable.

-68-

**Item 7.        Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations.**

*(In thousands, except per share data)*

***You should read the discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations set forth in this Item 7 together with our consolidated financial statements and the related notes appearing elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K. Some of the information contained in this discussion and analysis or set forth elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K, including information with respect to our plans and strategy for our business and related financing, includes forward-looking statements that involve risks and uncertainties, and reference is made to the “Cautionary Disclosure Regarding Forward-Looking Statements” set forth immediately following the Table of Content of this Annual Report on Form 10-K for further information on the forward looking statements herein. In addition, you should read the “Risk Factors” section of this Annual Report on Form 10-K for a discussion of important factors that could cause actual results to differ materially from the results described in or implied by the forward-looking statements contained in the following discussion and analysis and elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K.***

*Information pertaining to fiscal year 2020 was included in the Company’s Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2021, on pages 63 through 73, under Part II, Item 7, “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations,” which was filed with the SEC on March 16, 2022.*

-69-

**Overview**

***Nature of Operations***

Avadel Pharmaceuticals plc (Nasdaq: AVDL) (“Avadel,” the “Company,” “we,” “our,” or “us”) is a biopharmaceutical company. Our lead product candidate, LUMRYZ, also known as FT218, is an investigational once-at-bedtime, extended-release formulation of sodium oxybate for the treatment of cataplexy or excessive daytime sleepiness (“EDS”) in adults with narcolepsy. We are primarily focused on obtaining final U.S. FDA approval of LUMRYZ and the launch of LUMRYZ, if approved.

Outside of our lead product candidate, we continue to evaluate opportunities to expand our product portfolio. As of the date of this Annual Report, we do not have any commercialized products in our portfolio.

***LUMRYZ***

LUMRYZ is an investigational once-at-bedtime formulation of sodium oxybate that uses our proprietary drug-delivery technology for the treatment of cataplexy or EDS in adults with narcolepsy. Sodium oxybate is the sodium salt of gamma hydroxybutyrate, an endogenous compound and metabolite of the neurotransmitter gamma-aminobutyric acid. Immediate release sodium oxybate is approved in the U.S. for the treatment of cataplexy in narcolepsy as well as EDS in narcolepsy and is approved in Europe for the treatment of cataplexy in narcolepsy. Since 2002, sodium oxybate has only been available as an immediate-release formulation that must be taken twice nightly, first at bedtime, and then again 2.5 to 4 hours later.

On July 18, 2022, the FDA granted tentative approval to LUMRYZ for the treatment of cataplexy or EDS in adults with narcolepsy. Tentative approval indicates that LUMRYZ has met all required quality, safety, and efficacy standards necessary for approval in the U.S. as of the date that the tentative approval was granted, but that the drug cannot receive final FDA approval until expiry or other disposition of a third-party exclusivity period. That tentative approval was granted based on the FDA’s determination that the LUMRYZ label implicated the use code listed in FDA’s Orange Book for U.S. Patent No. 8731963 (the “REMS Patent”). The owner of the REMS Patent subsequently requested delisting of that patent from the Orange Book on February 28, 2023, and we subsequently submitted an amendment to the FDA on March 1, 2023, requesting final FDA approval of the LUMRYZ NDA. The Company is currently awaiting a final approval decision from the FDA. Based on typical target turnarounds for the FDA and information provided in the tentative approval letter with respect to minor amendments, the Company anticipates timing for a final approval decision to be around early May of 2023. There can be no guarantee that the FDA will act within the anticipated timing.

The FDA’s tentative approval can be subject to change based on new information that may come to the FDA’s attention between such time as the tentative approval and potential final approval. We cannot legally market LUMRYZ in the U.S. until final approval is granted by the FDA. In addition, if the FDA concludes that LUMRYZ is the same drug product as a previously approved product having unexpired orphan drug exclusivity (e.g., Xywav), we would need to demonstrate that LUMRYZ is clinically superior to that previously approved product before the FDA grants final approval to our NDA. If the FDA determines the previously approved product is not the same drug product for purposes of orphan drug exclusivity, then any unexpired orphan drug exclusivity would not be relevant to a final approval decision for LUMRYZ. In an effort to expedite the time between a potential final approval of LUMRYZ and product availability, we are advancing our preparations for the commercial launch of LUMRYZ, which we expect to occur late in the second quarter or sometime in the third quarter of 2023, subject to receiving final approval by the FDA. For example, on March 15, 2023, we were notified by the FDA that we are permitted to conduct certain pre-launch activities including the importation of foreign manufactured product under the Pre-launch Activities Importation Request (“PLAIR”) Program.

With respect to clinical data generated for LUMRYZ, we conducted a Phase 3 clinical trial of LUMRYZ (the “REST-ON trial”), which was a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled study that enrolled 212 patients who received at least one dose of LUMRYZ or placebo, and was conducted in clinical sites in the U.S., Canada, Western Europe and Australia. The last patient’s last visit was completed at the end of the first quarter of 2020, and positive top line data from the REST-ON trial was announced on April 27, 2020. Patients who received 9 g of once-at-bedtime LUMRYZ, the highest dose administered in the trial, demonstrated statistically significant and clinically meaningful improvement compared to placebo across the three co-primary endpoints of the trial: maintenance of wakefulness test (“MWT”), clinical global impression-improvement (“CGI-I”), and mean weekly cataplexy attacks. The lower doses assessed, 6 g and 7.5 g, also demonstrated statistically significant and clinically meaningful improvement on all three co-primary endpoints compared to placebo. We observed the 9 g dose of once-at-bedtime LUMRYZ to be generally well-tolerated. Adverse reactions commonly associated with sodium oxybate were observed in a small number of patients (nausea 1.3%, vomiting 5.2%, decreased appetite 2.6%, dizziness 5.2%, somnolence 3.9%, tremor 1.3% and enuresis 9%), and 3.9% of the patients who received 9 g of LUMRYZ discontinued the trial due to

-70-

adverse reactions.

In January 2018, the FDA granted LUMRYZ orphan drug designation for the treatment of narcolepsy, which makes LUMRYZ potentially eligible for certain development and commercial incentives, including potential U.S. market exclusivity for up to seven years. Additionally, thirteen LUMRYZ-related U.S. patents have been issued, and there are additional patent applications currently in development and/or pending at the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office (“USPTO”), as well as foreign patent offices.

In July 2020, we announced that the first patient was dosed in our open-label extension (“OLE”)/switch study of LUMRYZ as a potential treatment for cataplexy or EDS in patients with narcolepsy (“RESTORE”). The RESTORE study is examining the long-term safety and maintenance of efficacy of LUMRYZ in patients with narcolepsy who participated in the REST-ON study, as well as dosing and preference data for patients switching from twice-nightly sodium oxybate to once-at-bedtime LUMRYZ, regardless of whether they participated in REST-ON. In May 2021, inclusion criteria were expanded to allow for oxybate naïve patients to enter the study.

New secondary endpoints from the REST-ON trial were presented at the American Academy of Neurology, beginning April 17, 2021. The first poster described LUMRYZ improvements in disturbed nocturnal sleep (“DNS”), defined in REST-ON as the number of shifts from stages N1, N2, N3, and rapid eye movement (“REM”) sleep to wake and from stages N2, N3, and REM sleep to stage N1. LUMRYZ also decreased the number of nocturnal arousals as measured on polysomnography. Improvements in DNS were further supported by post-hoc analyses demonstrating increased time in deep sleep (N3, also known as slow wave sleep), and less time in N1. A second poster described the statistically significant improvements in the Epworth Sleepiness Scale (“ESS”), both the quality of sleep and the refreshing nature of sleep, and a decrease in sleep paralysis. These clinically relevant improvements were observed for all doses, beginning at week 3, for the lowest 6 g dose, compared to placebo. LUMRYZ did not demonstrate significant improvement for hypnagogic hallucinations compared to placebo.

Additional data supportive of the efficacy findings in REST-ON were presented at the 35th Annual Meeting of the Associated Professional Sleep Societies, a joint meeting of the American Academy of Sleep Medicine and the Sleep Research Society, also known as SLEEP 2021, beginning June 10, 2021. New data included post-hoc analyses demonstrating endpoints improvements, regardless of concomitant stimulant use, in both narcolepsy Type 1 (“NT1”) or Type 2 (“NT2”). Additionally, a post-hoc analysis showed that LUMRYZ was associated with decreased body mass index compared to placebo, which may be relevant as people with narcolepsy often have co-morbid obesity. In August 2021, the primary results from the REST-ON trial were published by Kushida et al. in the journal SLEEP.

New data was presented at the American College of Chest Physicians annual meeting (“CHEST”), beginning October 17, 2021, including additional post-hoc analyses from the REST-ON trial, demonstrating a greater proportion of patients receiving LUMRYZ experienced reductions in weekly cataplexy attacks and improvement in mean sleep latency compared to placebo, as well as the results of a discrete choice experiment, indicating that the overall driver of patient preference between sodium oxybate treatments is a once-at-bedtime, versus twice-nightly, formulation.

New data was presented at World Sleep 2022 Congress in March 2022, in Rome, Italy. A total of eight posters were presented, including five new post-hoc analyses from the REST-ON trial. Most notably, the post-hoc analyses showed that LUMRYZ demonstrated improvement in subjective measures of daytime sleepiness, sleep quality and refreshing nature of sleep as early as week 1 with the 4.5 g starting dose, with even greater improvement at week 2 soon after starting the 6 g dose compared to placebo. Additional post-hoc analyses, stratified by narcolepsy type, as well as concomitant stimulant use, or without stimulants, demonstrated positive results that are generally consistent with previously reported positive endpoints from REST-ON and add to the existing body of evidence for LUMRYZ.

In addition, the results of a discrete choice experiment (“DCE”) were presented, which showed that once-at-bedtime dosing, when compared to twice-nightly dosing, was the most important attribute driving both patient and clinician preference for overall oxybate product choice, as well as patient quality of life and reduction of patient anxiety/stress; dosing frequency (twice-nightly versus once-at-bedtime) was also viewed as a more important attribute as compared to other attributes assessed, including sodium content. Accompanying the DCE was a background survey for both patients and clinicians, which showed that dosing frequency was noted as a significant stressor by both patients and clinicians. The World Sleep 2022 presentations also included the first presentation of an interim safety analysis from the ongoing RESTORE study, which showed that LUMRYZ has generally been well-tolerated, with some patients receiving therapy for more than 18 months.

Additional peer-reviewed publications have included data on improvement on DNS, the first DCE and a Plain Language Summary reviewing sodium oxybate and cardiovascular health, which did not identify a signal of cardiovascular disease in the

-71-

twenty years that sodium oxybate has been available. At the annual SLEEP Congress in June 2022, nine posters were presented, including five post-hoc analyses from REST-ON which support the following:

•A low number-needed-to-treat to achieve effectiveness across all three evaluated doses, as well as effect sizes, showing a moderate-to-high effect for improving MWT, ESS, and number of cataplexy attacks;

•Confirmation via various statistical methods to handle missing data that LUMRYZ improved cataplexy and EDS symptoms versus placebo;

•Confirmation of benefit for NT1 and NT2 for DNS and ESS;

•Confirmation of benefit for subgroups taking stimulants and those without stimulants for DNS and ESS; and

•Early efficacy (Week 1 and Week 2) for ESS, refreshing nature of sleep and quality of sleep.

In addition, interim data from RESTORE were presented demonstrating that a high proportion of patients switching from twice-nightly sodium oxybate formulations had difficulty in taking the second dose, with a high proportion (92.5%) stating a preference for the once-at-bedtime dosing regimen and that most participants (62%) switching from twice-nightly sodium oxybate formulations had a stable dose equal to their starting dose; participants not currently taking sodium oxybate formulations or oxybate naive reached a stable dose with 2–4 dose titrations within four weeks.

Additional peer-review publications have included a relative bioavailability pharmacokinetics (“PK”) study and a Plain Language Summary of the primary REST-ON trial results.

We believe LUMRYZ has the potential to demonstrate improved dosing compliance, safety and patient satisfaction over the current standards of care for cataplexy or EDS in patients with narcolepsy.

***Key Business Trends and Highlights***

In operating our business and monitoring our performance, we consider a number of performance measures, as well as trends affecting our industry as a whole, which include the following:

•**Healthcare and Regulatory Reform**: Various health care reform laws in the U.S. may impact our ability to successfully commercialize our products and technologies. The success of our commercialization efforts may depend on the extent to which the government health administration authorities, the health insurance funds in the E.U. Member States, private health insurers and other third-party payers in the U.S. will reimburse consumers for the cost of healthcare products and services.

**•Competition and Technological Change**:Competition in the pharmaceutical and biotechnology industry continues to be intense and is expected to increase. We compete with academic laboratories, research institutions, universities, joint ventures, and other pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies, including other companies developing niche branded or generic specialty pharmaceutical products or drug delivery platforms. Furthermore, major technological changes can happen quickly in the pharmaceutical and biotechnology industries. Such rapid technological change, or the development by our competitors of technologically improved or differentiated products, could render our products, product candidates, or drug delivery platforms obsolete or noncompetitive.

**•Pricing Environment for Pharmaceuticals**: The pricing environment continues to be in the political spotlight in the U.S. As a result, the need to obtain and maintain appropriate pricing for pharmaceutical products may become more challenging due to, among other things, the attention being paid to healthcare cost containment and other austerity measures in the U.S. and worldwide.

**•Generics Playing a Larger Role in Healthcare**: Generic pharmaceutical products will continue to play a large role in the U.S. healthcare system. As such, we expect to see generic competition for our products in the future.

-72-

**•Access to and Cost of Capital**: We have a recent history of generating losses from operations and expect to continue generating losses until we are able to launch LUMRYZ, if final FDA approval is obtained, and generate revenues sufficient to generate positive cash flow from operations. Similar to other businesses in our industry and at our stage of development, we will continue to rely on external sources of capital to fund our business. The process of raising capital and associated cost of such capital for a company of our financial profile can be difficult and potentially expensive. If the need were to arise to raise additional capital, access to that capital may be difficult, expensive and/or dilutive and, as a result, could create liquidity challenges for us.

•**Continuing Net Loss from Operations**:We do not have any commercialized products in our portfolio. We will incur substantial expenses to further the clinical development of and continue our preparations for the commercial launch of LUMRYZ, which, assuming final FDA approval in June 2023, is anticipated to occur in the third quarter of 2023.

***Impact of COVID-19***

Since early 2020, we have seen the profound impact that the coronavirus (“COVID-19”) pandemic is having on human health, the global economy and society at large. We have continued to actively monitor the COVID-19 pandemic, as well as new variants of the virus and recent increases in case numbers, and have taken measures to mitigate the potential impacts to our employees and business, such as continuing to offer a work from home policy. We believe the ongoing impact of COVID-19 and measures to prevent its spread could impact our business in a number of ways, including: i) possibly delaying our ongoing RESTORE study; ii) disruptions to our supply chain and third parties; iii) allowing our employees to work from home for an extended period of time; and iv) hindering sales efforts for LUMRYZ, if final FDA approval is obtained. An extended period of global supply chain and economic disruption could materially affect our business, results of operations, access to sources of liquidity and financial condition. Despite vaccination efforts, future developments and impact on our operations remain uncertain and cannot be predicted with confidence, including the duration of the COVID-19 pandemic, new variants of the virus, new information which may emerge concerning the severity of the COVID-19 pandemic, and any additional preventative and protective actions that governments, or we, may direct, which may result in extending continued business disruptions.

***2022 Corporate Restructuring Plan***

In June 2022, we announced a plan to optimize our cost structure to reduce total quarterly cash operating expenses to between $12,000 and $14,000, excluding inventory purchases. The targeted reduction in cash operating expenses, together with cash, cash equivalents and marketable securities currently on hand, was implemented to extend our cash runway to the middle of 2023 and the FDA’s decision regarding final approval of LUMRYZ, which could occur in June 2023 or possibly sooner.

Our cost structure optimization efforts included a nearly 50% reduction in our workforce (the “2022 Corporate Restructuring Plan”). See *Note 12: Restructuring Costs* to our audited consolidated financial statements included in Part II, Item 8 of this Annual Report on Form 10-K for more information.

***At-the-Market Offering Program***

In February 2020, we entered into an Open Market Sale AgreementSM (the “Sales Agreement”) with Jefferies LLC (“Jefferies”) with respect to an at-the-market offering program (“ATM Program”) under which we may offer and sell our ADSs (and such ADSs sold under the ATM Program, “ATM ADSs”) through Jefferies as our sales agent. We agreed to pay Jefferies a commission up to 3.0% of the aggregate gross sales proceeds of such ATM ADSs. The initial aggregate offering price of the ATM Program was up to $50,000 of ADSs pursuant to its prospectus, dated February 14, 2020, included with our Registration Statement on Form S-3 (File No. 333-236258) (the “2020 Shelf Registration”). In August 2022, we filed an additional prospectus, dated September 12, 2022, included with our new Registration Statement on Form S-3 (File No. 333-267198) (the “2022 Shelf Registration”), in order to allocate up to $100,000 in additional ADSs to the ATM Program.

As of December 31, 2022, we had issued and sold 3,588 ADSs, resulting in net proceeds to us of approximately $25,318, pursuant to the Sales Agreement.

**Financial Highlights**

Highlights of our consolidated results for the year ended December 31, 2022 are as follows:

•Operating loss was $98,561 for the year ended December 31, 2022 compared to operating loss of $85,546 for the year ended December 31, 2021. Selling, general & administrative expenses increased in the current year by $6,021, driven

-73-

by a $11,400 increase in legal spend during the year, as well as approximately $5,450 of debt issuance costs as part of the exchange of $117,375 of our 4.50% exchangeable senior notes due February 2023 (the “February 2023 Notes”) for a new series of 4.50% exchangeable senior notes due October 2023 (the “October 2023 Notes”, together with the February 2023 Notes, the “2023 Notes”) (the “Exchange Transaction”), offset by lower commercial spend due to delays in the potential final approval of LUMRYZ.

•Net loss was $137,464 for the year ended December 31, 2022 compared to net loss of $77,329 in the same period last year.

•Diluted net loss per share was $2.29 for the year ended December 31, 2022 compared to diluted net loss per share of $1.32 in the same period last year.

•Cash and marketable securities decreased by $60,722 to $96,499 at December 31, 2022 from $157,221 at December 31, 2021. This decrease was largely driven by $70,304 of net cash used in operations during the year ended December 31, 2022, which included $5,450 of fees paid to third parties as part of the completed Exchange Transaction, offset by the receipt of approximately $29,058 of tax refund claims associated with the carry-back of 2019 losses. Net cash used in operations was offset by $14,543 of cash provided by financing activities. This included net proceeds of $25,318 from the sale and issuance of ADSs under the ATM Program, offset by $8,653 of payments made for the early extinguishment of a portion of the February 2023 Notes and $4,804 of fees paid to note holders of the October 2023 Notes that are amortized as interest expense over the remaining term of the October 2023 Notes.

-74-

**Critical Accounting Estimates**

The preparation of consolidated financial statements in conformity with U.S. GAAP requires management to use judgment in making estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities, disclosures of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the consolidated financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the periods presented.

We have identified certain policies and estimates as critical to our business operations and the understanding of our past or present results of operations. These policies and estimates are considered critical because they had a material impact, or they have the potential to have a material impact, on our consolidated financial statements and because they require us to make significant judgments, assumptions or estimates. We believe that the estimates, judgments and assumptions made when accounting for the items described below were reasonable, based on information available at the time they were made. However, actual results may differ from those estimates, and these differences may be material. For a complete list of significant accounting policies, see *Note 1: Summary of Significant Accounting Policies* to our audited consolidated financial statements included in Part II, Item 8 of this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

***Research and Development (“R&D”).*** R&D expenses consist primarily of costs related to outside services, personnel expenses, clinical studies, and other R&D expenses. Clinical studies and outside services costs relate primarily to services performed by clinical research organizations and related clinical or development manufacturing costs, materials and supplies, filing fees, regulatory support, and other third-party fees. Personnel expenses relate primarily to salaries, benefits and share-based compensation. Other R&D expenses primarily include overhead allocations consisting of various support and facilities-related costs. R&D expenditures are charged to operations as incurred. Raw materials used in the production of pre-clinical and clinical products are expensed as R&D costs.

We recognize refundable R&D tax credits received for spending on innovative R&D as an offset of R&D expenses.

When estimating R&D expense, we review open contracts and purchase orders, communicating with our personnel to identify services that have been performed on our behalf and estimating the level of service performed and the associated costs incurred for the services when we have not yet been invoiced or otherwise notified of the actual costs. The majority of our service providers invoice us in arrears for services performed and some require advanced payments. We make estimates of our accrued expenses at each balance sheet date in our financial statements based on facts and circumstances known to us at that time.

If the actual timing of the performance of services or the level of effort varies from our estimate, we adjust the accrual or amount of prepaid or accrued expenses accordingly. To date, we have not made any material adjustments to our prior estimates of accrued research and development expenses.

***Share-based Compensation.***We account for share-based compensation based on the estimated grant-date fair value. The fair value of stock options is estimated using Black-Scholes option-pricing valuation models (“Black-Scholes model”). We recognize compensation cost, net of an estimated forfeiture rate, using the accelerated method over the requisite service period of the award.

As required by the Black-Scholes model, estimates are made of the underlying volatility of Avadel stock, a risk-free rate determined by reference to the U.S. Treasury yield curve, and an expected term of the option. We estimate the expected term using a simplified method, as we do not have enough historical exercise data for a majority of such options upon which to estimate an expected term.

Changes in the estimates used to determine the fair value of share-based equity compensation instruments could result in changes to our share-based compensation expense. We have not made any material changes to our assumptions and estimates related to our share-based compensation during the periods presented. Individual assumptions are not sensitive to change.

***Income Taxes.*** Our income tax provision (benefit), deferred tax assets and liabilities, and liabilities for unrecognized tax benefits reflect management’s best estimate of current and future taxes to be paid. We are subject to income taxes in Ireland, France and the U.S. Significant judgments and estimates are required in the determination of the consolidated income tax benefit.

Deferred income taxes arise from temporary differences between the tax basis of assets and liabilities and their reported amounts in the financial statements, which will result in taxable or deductible amounts in the future. In evaluating our ability to recover our deferred tax assets in the jurisdiction from which they arise, we consider all available positive and negative evidence, including scheduled reversals of deferred tax liabilities, projected future taxable income or loss, tax-planning

-75-

strategies, and results of recent operations. The assumptions about future taxable income or loss require the use of significant judgment and are consistent with the plans and estimates we are using to manage the underlying businesses. As of December 31, 2022, the Company's cumulative loss position was significant negative evidence in assessing the need for a valuation allowance on its deferred tax assets. Given the weight of objectively verifiable historical losses from operations, the Company recorded a full valuation allowance on its deferred tax assets. The Company will be able to reverse the valuation allowance when it has shown its ability to generate taxable income on a consistent basis in future periods. The valuation allowance does not have an impact on the Company's ability to utilize any net operating losses or other tax attributes to offset cash taxes payable as these items are still eligible to be used.

The calculation of our tax liabilities involves dealing with uncertainties in the application of complex tax laws and regulations in a multitude of jurisdictions across our global operations. A tax benefit from an uncertain tax position may be recognized when it is more likely than not that the position will be sustained upon examination, including resolutions of any related appeals or litigation processes, on the basis of the technical merits.

We record unrecognized tax benefits as liabilities and adjust these liabilities when our judgment changes as a result of the evaluation of new information not previously available. Because of the complexity of some of these uncertainties, the ultimate resolution may result in a payment that is materially different from our current estimate of the unrecognized tax benefit liabilities. These differences will be reflected as increases or decreases to income tax expense in the period in which new information is available.

We have not recorded a deferred tax liability for any income or withholding taxes that may arise as the result of the distribution of unremitted earnings within our Company. As of December 31, 2022, we had unremitted earnings of $3,967 outside of Ireland as measured on a U.S. GAAP basis. Based on our estimates that future domestic cash generation will be sufficient to meet future domestic cash needs along with our specific plans for reinvestment, we have not recorded a deferred tax liability for any income or withholding taxes that may arise from a distribution that would qualify as a dividend for tax purposes. It is not practicable to estimate the amount of deferred tax liability on such remittances, if any. We believe that our estimates for deferred income taxes and the amount of benefits recognized for uncertain tax positions are appropriate based on current facts and circumstances.

***Goodwill.*** Goodwill represents the excess of the acquisition consideration over the fair value of assets acquired and liabilities assumed. We have determined that we operate in a single segment and have a single reporting unit associated with the development and commercialization of pharmaceutical products. We can test for goodwill impairment by first performing a qualitative assessment to determine whether a quantitative goodwill test is necessary or we can elect to forgo the qualitative assessment and perform the quantitative test. We elected to perform a quantitative impairment assessment of goodwill in 2022 and 2021. Upon performing the quantitative test, if the carrying value of the reporting unit exceeds its fair value, an impairment loss is recognized in an amount equal to that excess, not to exceed the carrying amount of goodwill. We have elected to make November 30 the annual impairment assessment date for goodwill. However, we could be required to evaluate the recoverability of goodwill outside of the required annual assessment if, among other things, we experience disruptions to the business, unexpected significant declines in operating results, divestiture of a significant component of the business or a sustained decline in market capitalization.

When performing the quantitative assessment of goodwill impairment, we estimate the fair value of our single reporting unit using the market approach, based on quoted market prices of our securities on the Nasdaq Global Market, adjusted for the effect of a control premium as contemplated by ASC 350. Based on the results of the annual quantitative evaluation for 2022, the fair value of our single reporting unit exceeded its respective carrying value and did not result in impairment for the reporting unit.

The Company continuously monitors for events and circumstances that could negatively impact the key assumptions in determining fair value. While the Company believes the judgments and assumptions used in the goodwill impairment test is reasonable, different assumptions or changes in general industry, market and macro-economic conditions, including a more prolonged and/or severe COVID-19 pandemic, could change the estimated fair values and, therefore, future impairment charges could be required, which could be material to the consolidated financial statements.

-76-

**Results of Operations**

The following is a summary of our financial results (in thousands, except per share amounts):

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | | **Change** | | | | | | | | |
|  | | |  | | | **Years Ended December 31,** | | | | | | | | | | | | **2022 vs. 2021** | | | | | | | | |
| **Comparative Statements of Loss:** | | |  | | | **2022** | | |  | | | **2021** | | |  | | | **$** | | |  | | | **%** | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Research and development expenses | | |  | | | $ | 20,700 |  |  | | | $ | 17,104 |  |  | | | $ | 3,596 |  |  | | | 21.0 | | % |
| Selling, general and administrative expenses | | |  | | | 74,516 | |  |  | | | 68,495 | |  |  | | | 6,021 | |  |  | | | 8.8 | | % |
| Restructuring expense (income) | | |  | | | 3,345 | |  |  | | | (53) | |  |  | | | 3,398 | |  |  | | | (6,411.3) | | % |
| Total operating expenses | | |  | | | 98,561 | |  |  | | | 85,546 | |  |  | | | 13,015 | |  |  | | | 15.2 | | % |
| Operating loss | | |  | | | (98,561) | |  |  | | | (85,546) | |  |  | | | (13,015) | |  |  | | | 15.2 | | % |
| Investment and other (expense) income, net | | |  | | | (536) | |  |  | | | 2,343 | |  |  | | | (2,879) | |  |  | | | (122.9) | | % |
| Interest expense | | |  | | | (12,342) | |  |  | | | (9,942) | |  |  | | | (2,400) | |  |  | | | 24.1 | | % |
| Loss before income taxes | | |  | | | (111,439) | |  |  | | | (93,145) | |  |  | | | (18,294) | |  |  | | | 19.6 | | % |
| Income tax provision (benefit) | | |  | | | 26,025 | |  |  | | | (15,816) | |  |  | | | 41,841 | |  |  | | | (264.5) | | % |
| Net loss | | |  | | | $ | (137,464) |  |  | | | $ | (77,329) |  |  | | | $ | (60,135) |  |  | | | 77.8 | | % |
| Net loss per share - diluted | | |  | | | $ | (2.29) |  |  | | | $ | (1.32) |  |  | | | $ | (0.97) |  |  | | | 73.5 | | % |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  |  |  | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | | |  | | | **Years Ended December 31,** | | | | | | | | | | | |  | **Change** | | | | | | |  |  |  |
| **Research and Development Expenses** | | |  | | | **2022** | | |  | | | **2021** | | |  | | |  |  | **$** | | |  | | | **%** | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  |  |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Research and development expenses | | |  | | | $ | 20,700 |  |  | | | $ | 17,104 |  |  | | |  |  | $ | 3,596 |  |  | | | 21.0 | | % |

Research and development expenses increased by $3,596 or 21.0% during the year ended December 31, 2022 as compared to the same period in 2021. This change is driven by a $4,800 increase in active pharmaceutical ingredient purchases in the current year, offset by a $1,000 reduction in clinical studies spend.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | | |  | | | **Years Ended December 31,** | | | | | | | | |  | | | **Change** | | | | | | | | |
| **Selling, General and Administrative Expenses** | | |  | | | **2022** | | |  | | | **2021** | | |  | | | **$** | | |  | | | **%** | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Selling, general and administrative expenses | | |  | | | $ | 74,516 |  |  | | | $ | 68,495 |  |  | | | $ | 6,021 |  |  | | | 8.8 | | % |

Selling, general and administrative expenses increased by $6,021 or 8.8% during the year ended December 31, 2022 as compared to the prior year. This increase was driven primarily by higher legal costs of approximately $11,400 and debt issuance costs of approximately $5,450 related to the Exchange Transaction. The increase in selling, general and administrative expense was offset by lower commercial activities of approximately $7,800, and lower medical affairs activities of $2,400.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  |  |  | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | | |  | | | **Years Ended December 31,** | | | | | | | | | | | |  | **Change** | | | | | | |  |  |  |
| **Restructuring Expense (Income)** | | |  | | | **2022** | | |  | | | **2021** | | |  | | |  |  | **$** | | |  | | | **%** | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  |  |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Restructuring expense (income) | | |  | | | $ | 3,345 |  |  | | | $ | (53) |  |  | | |  |  | $ | 3,398 |  |  | | | (6,411.3) | | % |

Restructuring expense was $3,345 for the year ended December 31, 2022 as compared to restructuring income of $53 for the same period in 2021. Restructuring expense was driven by the 2022 Corporate Restructuring Plan, which was announced in June 2022. See *Note 12: Restructuring Costs* to our audited consolidated financial statements included in Part II, Item 8 of this Annual Report on Form 10-K for further details for further details.

-77-

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | | |  | | | **Years Ended December 31,** | | | | | | | | |  | | | **Change** | | | | | | | | |
| **Investment and Other (Expense) Income, net** | | |  | | | **2022** | | |  | | | **2021** | | |  | | | **$** | | |  | | | **%** | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Investment and other (expense) income, net | | |  | | | $ | (536) |  |  | | | $ | 2,343 |  |  | | | $ | (2,879) |  |  | | | (122.9) | | % |

Investment and other expense, net was $536 for the year ended December 31, 2022 as compared to investment and other income, net of $2,343 for the year ended December 31, 2021. The decrease in investment and other (expense) income, net was driven by $1,700 more of realized losses for the year ended December 31, 2022 as compared to the prior period, as well as $1,000 less of interest income earned for the year ended December 31, 2022 as compared to the prior period.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | | |  | | | **Years Ended December 31,** | | | | | | | | |  | | | **Change** | | | | | | | | |
| **Interest Expense** | | |  | | | **2022** | | |  | | | **2021** | | |  | | | **$** | | |  | | | **%** | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Interest expense | | |  | | | $ | (12,342) |  |  | | | $ | (9,942) |  |  | | | $ | (2,400) |  |  | | | (24.1) | | % |

Interest expense of $12,342 and $9,942 for the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021, respectively, is related to interest on the February 2023 Notes. Included in these amounts are coupon interest expense of $6,405 and $6,469 for each period, respectively, and the amortization of debt issuance costs and debt discount of $6,052 and $1,248 for each period, respectively. Current period interest expense also included a $203 gain on the early extinguishment of $8,875 aggregate principal amount of the February 2023, which reduced total interest reported for the period. See *Note 8: Long Term Debt* to our audited consolidated financial statements included in Part II, Item 8 of this Annual Report on Form 10-K for further details. Interest expense for the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021 also included $88 and $2,225, respectively, of additional interest expense owed as a result of not removing a restrictive legend from the 2023 Notes 365 days following original issuance of the 2023 Notes on February 16, 2018.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | | |  | | | **Years Ended December 31,** | | | | | | | | |  | | | **Change** | | | | | | | | |
| **Income Taxes** | | |  | | | **2022** | | |  | | | **2021** | | |  | | | **$** | | |  | | | **%** | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Income tax provision (benefit) | | |  | | | $ | 26,025 |  |  | | | $ | (15,816) |  |  | | | $ | 41,841 |  |  | | | (264.5) | | % |
| Percentage of loss before income taxes | | |  | | | (23.4) | | % |  | | | 17.0 | | % |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |

In 2022, income tax expense was $26,025, with an effective tax rate of (23.4)%, as compared to income tax benefit of $15,816, with an effective tax rate of 17.0%, in 2021. The change in the effective tax rate for the year ended December 31, 2022 is primarily driven by the valuation allowances recorded against our deferred tax assets during the period. The effective tax rate for 2021 was impacted by the geographic mix of earnings.

**Liquidity and Capital Resources**

***Overview of Sources and Uses of Cash***

Our ability to generate revenue is expected to start following the launch of LUMRYZ, which is dependent, in part, on final approval of LUMRYZ by the FDA. For the 12 month period ending December 31, 2023, we project that our fixed commitments will include (i) principal and interest payments on our 2023 Notes and interest payments on our April 2027 Notes, (ii) capital commitments, and (iii) lease payments. We project that our long-term fixed commitments will include (i) capital commitments and (ii) lease payments.

***Risk Management***

The adequacy of our cash resources depends on the outcome of certain business conditions including the cost of our LUMRYZ clinical development, commercial launch plans and the FDA’s decision regarding final approval of LUMRYZ, our cost structure, and other factors set forth in “Risk Factors” within Part I, Item 1A of this Annual Report on Form 10-K. To complete the LUMRYZ clinical development and commercial launch plans we will need to commit substantial resources, which could result in future losses or otherwise limit our opportunities or affect our ability to operate our business. Our assumptions concerning the outcome of certain business conditions may prove to be wrong or other factors may adversely affect our business, and as a result we could exhaust or significantly decrease our available cash and marketable securities balances which could, among other things, force us to raise additional funds and/or force us to reduce our expenses, either of which could have

-78-

a material adverse effect on our business. Additionally, we are unable to estimate the near or long term impact of COVID-19, which may have a material adverse impact on our business.

We have a recent history of generating losses and negative cash flows from operations, an accumulated shareholders’ deficit as of the date of these audited consolidated financial statements and approximately $73,981 of cash and cash equivalents and $22,518 of marketable securities available for use to fund our operations, debt service and capital requirements. Our ability to generate revenue is expected to start following the launch of LUMRYZ, which is dependent, in part, on final approval of LUMRYZ by the FDA.

As of December 31, 2022, we had $17,500 aggregate principal amount of its 4.50% exchangeable senior notes due February 2023 (the “February 2023 Notes”) and $117,375 aggregate principal amount of its 4.50% exchangeable senior notes due October 2023 (the “October 2023 Notes”) (together, the “2023 Notes”). Avadel Finance Cayman Limited, a Cayman Islands exempted company and an indirect wholly-owned subsidiary of Avadel Pharmaceuticals plc (the “Issuer”), repaid, with cash on hand, the remaining $17,500 aggregate principal amount of its February 2023 Notes on the maturity date of February 1, 2023.

On March 29, 2023, the Issuer executed an agreement to exchange $96,188 of its $117,375 October 2023 Notes for a new series of 6.0% exchangeable notes due April 2027 (the “April 2027 Notes”) (the “2023 Exchange Transaction”). The remaining $21,187 aggregate principal amount of the October 2023 Notes will maintain a maturity date of October 2, 2023.

On March 29, 2023, we executed a royalty purchase agreement with RTW Investments, L.P. (“RTW”) that could provide us up to $75,000 of royalty financing. The $75,000 of royalty financing will be accessible following achievement of certain regulatory and financial milestones, including final FDA approval and commercial launch of LUMRYZ.

In accordance with Accounting Standards Codification (“ASC”) 205-40, *Going Concern*, we evaluated whether there are conditions and events, considered in the aggregate, that raise substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern within one year after the date that these consolidated financial statements are issued. We have concluded that we do not currently have sufficient liquidity to meet our operating, debt service and capital requirements for the next twelve months following the date of this Annual Report, which include repayment of the $21,187 aggregate principal amount of the October 2023 Notes. These conditions and events raised substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern within one year after the date that these audited consolidated financial statements are issued.

In response to these conditions and events, we are evaluating various financing strategies to obtain sufficient additional liquidity to meet its operating, debt service and capital requirements for the next twelve months following the date of this Annual Report. The potential sources of financing that we are evaluating include one or any combination of royalty financing (as described above), secured or unsecured debt, convertible debt and equity. We also currently have authorized and available the use of its at-the-market offering program (“ATM Program”), described in more detail within *Note 13: Equity Instruments and Transactions* of our audited consolidated financial statements included in Part II, Item 8 of this Annual Report on Form 10-K, which could provide us up to approximately $93,200, net of commissions, if fully utilized. While we have the ability to utilize the ATM Program, we intend to pursue the other financing strategies described above. Based on our ability to raise funds through the ATM Program and its cash, cash equivalents and marketable securities as of December 31, 2022, we have concluded that it is probable that such proceeds would provide sufficient additional capital to meet our operating, debt service and capital requirements for the next twelve months following the date of this Annual Report. As a result, we have concluded that management’s plans are probable of being achieved to alleviate the substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern.

The sources of financing described above that could be available to us and the timing and probability of obtaining sufficient capital depends, in part, on obtaining final FDA approval of LUMRYZ, resolving any legal and regulatory matters that could preclude us from launching LUMRYZ and future capital market conditions. If our current assumptions regarding timing of potential final approval, the timing of the launch of LUMRYZ or if there are any other changes or differences in current assumptions that negatively impact our financing strategy, we may have to further reduce expenditures or significantly delay, scale back or discontinue the development or commercialization of LUMRYZ in order to extend our cash resources.

***Debt Arrangements***

On February 1, 2023, we paid $17,500 in cash to settle the remaining principal balance of its February 2023 Notes and $394 in cash to settle the accrued interest on the February 2023 Notes. As a result of the 2023 Exchange Transaction, $21,187 aggregate principal amount of the October 2023 Notes will maintain a maturity date of October 2, 2023. For the twelve month period ending December 31, 2023, we will pay interest on October 2023 Notes and April 2027 Notes.

***Capital Commitments***

-79-

We have a commitment with a contract manufacturer of approximately $2,400 to $3,000 per year. If LUMRYZ is approved by the FDA and the contract manufacturer is subsequently approved, the annual commitment could be up to $4,200 per year.

***Operating Leases***

At December 31, 2022, we have leases for office space and a production suite. We have a current obligation of $1,013 due within one year and a long-term obligation of $820 due between January 1, 2024 and December 31, 2025. See *Note 7: Leases* to our audited consolidated financial statements included in Part II, Item 8 of this Annual Report on Form 10-K for further details for further details.

***Consolidated Statement of Cash Flows***

Our cash flows from operating, investing and financing activities, as reflected in the consolidated statements of cash flows, are summarized in the following table:

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | | | **Years Ended December 31,** | | | | | | | | |  | | | **Change** | | | | | | | | |
| **Net Cash (Used In) Provided By** | | | **2022** | | |  | | | **2021** | | |  | | | **$** | | |  | | | **%** | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Operating activities | | | $ | (70,304) |  |  | | | $ | (77,310) |  |  | | | $ | 7,006 |  |  | | | (9.1) | | % |
| Investing activities | | | 79,698 | |  |  | | | 56,929 | |  |  | | | 22,769 | |  |  | | | 40.0 | | % |
| Financing activities | | | 14,543 | |  |  | | | 263 | |  |  | | | 14,280 | |  |  | | | 5,429.7 | | % |

***Operating Activities***

Net cash used in operating activities of $70,304 for the year ended December 31, 2022, a decrease from net cash used in operating activities of $77,310 in the prior year. Net cash used in operating activities for the year ended December 31, 2021 was driven by net loss of $137,464, partially offset by favorable non-cash adjustments of $42,625 and favorable changes in working capital of $24,535. For the year ended December 31, 2021, net cash used in operating activities was driven by net loss of $77,329 and unfavorable non-cash adjustments of $3,676, offset by favorable changes in working capital of $3,695.

The December 31, 2022 net favorable change in working capital was driven by the receipt of $29,058 of refund claims associated with the carryback of 2019 losses during the period. This was offset by the timing of payments made related to our accounts payable and accrual balances.

***Investing Activities***

Cash provided by investing activities was $79,698 for the year ended December 31, 2022 compared to cash used in investing activities of $56,929 in the same prior year period. Net cash provided by investing activities for the year ended December 31, 2022 was driven by net proceeds from sales of marketable securities of $80,414. Net cash provided by investing activities for the year ended December 31, 2021 was driven by net purchases of marketable securities of $40,455 and proceeds from the disposition of our portfolio of our sterile injectable drugs used in the hospital setting (“Hospital Products”) on June 30, 2020 of $16,500.

***Financing Activities***

Cash provided by financing activities was $14,543 for the year ended December 31, 2022 compared to cash provided by financing activities of $263 for the same prior year period. Cash provided financing activities for the year ended December 31, 2022 was driven by the sale of ADSs through the ATM Program, resulting in net proceeds to us of approximately $25,318, and by $2,682 of proceeds from stock option exercises and employee share purchase plan (“ESPP”) issuances, offset by the payment of $8,653 for the early extinguishment of a portion of the February 2023 Notes in November 2022, as well as the payment of $4,804 of debt issuance fees associated with the Exchange Transaction. Net cash provided by financing activities for the year ended December 31, 2021 of $263 related to proceeds from stock option exercises and ESPP issuances.

-80-

**Other Matters**

***Litigation***

We are subject to potential liabilities generally incidental to our business arising out of present and future lawsuits and claims related to product liability, personal injury, contract, commercial, intellectual property, tax, employment, compliance and other matters that arise in the ordinary course of business. We accrue for potential liabilities when it is probable that future costs (including legal fees and expenses) will be incurred and such costs can be reasonably estimated. At December 31, 2022 and December 31, 2021, there were no contingent liabilities with respect to any litigation, arbitration or administrative or other proceeding that are reasonably likely to have a material adverse effect on our consolidated financial position, results of operations, cash flows or liquidity. For information regarding legal proceedings we are involved in, see *Note 11: Contingent Liabilities and Commitments* to our audited consolidated financial statements included in Part II, Item 8 of this Annual Report on Form 10-K*.*

**Item 7A.    Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk.**

**Interest Rate Risk**

We are subject to interest rate risk as a result of our portfolio of marketable securities. The primary objectives of our investment policy are as follows: safety and preservation of principal and diversification of risk; liquidity of investments sufficient to meet cash flow requirements; and competitive yield. Although our investments are subject to market risk, our investment policy specifies credit quality standards for our investments and limits the amount of credit exposure from any single issue, issuer or certain types of investment. Our investment policy allows us to maintain a portfolio of cash equivalents and marketable securities in a variety of instruments, including U.S. federal government and federal agency securities, European Government bonds, corporate bonds or commercial paper issued by U.S. or European corporations, money market instruments, certain qualifying money market mutual funds, certain repurchase agreements, tax-exempt obligations of states, agencies, and municipalities in the U.S and Europe, and equities. A hypothetical 50 basis point change in interest rates would not result in a material decrease or increase in the fair value of our securities due to the general short-term nature of our investment portfolio.

**Foreign Exchange Risk**

We are exposed to foreign currency exchange risk as the functional currency financial statements of a non-U.S. subsidiary is translated to U.S. dollars. The assets and liabilities of this non-U.S. subsidiary having a functional currency other than the U.S. dollar is translated into U.S. dollars at the exchange rate prevailing at the balance sheet date, and at the average exchange rate for the reporting period for revenue and expense accounts. The cumulative foreign currency translation adjustment is recorded as a component of accumulated other comprehensive loss in shareholders’ (deficit) equity. The reported results of this non-U.S. subsidiary will be influenced by their translation into U.S. dollars by currency movements against the U.S. dollar. Our primary currency translation exposure is related to one subsidiary that has functional currencies denominated in euro. A 10% strengthening/weakening in the rates used to translate the results of our non-U.S. subsidiaries that have functional currencies denominated in euro as of December 31, 2022 would have had an immaterial impact on net loss for the year ended December 31, 2022.

Transactional exposure arises where transactions occur in currencies other than the functional currency. Transactions in foreign currencies are recorded at the exchange rate prevailing at the date of the transaction. The resulting monetary assets and liabilities are translated into the appropriate functional currency at exchange rates prevailing at the balance sheet date and the resulting gains and losses are reported in investment and other (expense)income, net in the consolidated statements of loss.  As of December 31, 2022, our primary exposure is to transaction risk related to euro net monetary assets and liabilities held by subsidiaries with a U.S. dollar functional currency. Realized and unrealized foreign exchange gains and losses resulting from transactional exposure were immaterial for the year ended December 31, 2022.

**Inflation Risk**

Inflation generally affects us by increasing our costs of labor and supplies and the costs of our third parties we rely on for the development, manufacture and supply of our product candidates. We do not believe that inflation had a material effect on our business, financial condition or results of operations during the year ended December 31, 2022. Although we do not believe that inflation has had a material impact on our financial position or results of operations to date, we may experience some effect in the near future (especially if inflation rates continue to rise) due to an impact on the costs to conduct clinical trials, the costs to prepare for the potential commercialization of LUMRYZ, if granted final approval, labor costs we incur to attract and retain

-81-

qualified personnel, and other operational costs. Inflationary costs could adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

-82-

**Item 8.         Financial Statements and Supplementary Data.**

**AVADEL PHARMACEUTICALS PLC**

**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF LOSS**

*(In thousands, except per share data)*

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | | |  | | |
|  | | |  | | | **Years ended December 31,** | | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | | |  | | | **2022** | | |  | | | **2021** | | |  | | |  | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Operating expenses: | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Research and development expenses | | |  | | | $ | 20,700 |  |  | | | $ | 17,104 |  |  | | |  | | |
| Selling, general and administrative expenses | | |  | | | 74,516 | |  |  | | | 68,495 | |  |  | | |  | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Restructuring expense (income) | | |  | | | 3,345 | |  |  | | | (53) | |  |  | | |  | | |
| Total operating expenses | | |  | | | 98,561 | |  |  | | | 85,546 | |  |  | | |  | | |
| Operating loss | | |  | | | (98,561) | |  |  | | | (85,546) | |  |  | | |  | | |
| Investment and other (expense) income, net | | |  | | | (536) | |  |  | | | 2,343 | |  |  | | |  | | |
| Interest expense | | |  | | | (12,342) | |  |  | | | (9,942) | |  |  | | |  | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Loss before income taxes | | |  | | | (111,439) | |  |  | | | (93,145) | |  |  | | |  | | |
| Income tax provision (benefit) | | |  | | | 26,025 | |  |  | | | (15,816) | |  |  | | |  | | |
| Net loss | | |  | | | $ | (137,464) |  |  | | | $ | (77,329) |  |  | | |  | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Net loss per share - basic | | |  | | | $ | (2.29) |  |  | | | $ | (1.32) |  |  | | |  | | |
| Net loss per share - diluted | | |  | | | $ | (2.29) |  |  | | | $ | (1.32) |  |  | | |  | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Weighted average number of shares outstanding - basic | | |  | | | 60,094 | |  |  | | | 58,535 | |  |  | | |  | | |
| Weighted average number of shares outstanding - diluted | | |  | | | 60,094 | |  |  | | | 58,535 | |  |  | | |  | | |

*See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.*

-83-

**AVADEL PHARMACEUTICALS PLC**

**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF COMPREHENSIVE LOSS**

*(In thousands)*

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | | |  | | |
|  | | |  | | | **Years ended December 31,** | | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | | |  | | | **2022** | | |  | | | **2021** | | |  | | |  | | |
| Net loss | | |  | | | $ | (137,464) |  |  | | | $ | (77,329) |  |  | | |  | | |
| Other comprehensive loss, net of tax: | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Foreign currency translation loss | | |  | | | (597) | |  |  | | | (1,228) | |  |  | | |  | | |
| Net other comprehensive loss, net of income tax benefit of $— and $214, respectively | | |  | | | (1,804) | |  |  | | | (1,661) | |  |  | | |  | | |
| Total other comprehensive loss, net of tax | | |  | | | (2,401) | |  |  | | | (2,889) | |  |  | | |  | | |
| Total comprehensive loss | | |  | | | $ | (139,865) |  |  | | | $ | (80,218) |  |  | | |  | | |

*See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.*

-84-

**AVADEL PHARMACEUTICALS PLC**

**CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS**

*(In thousands, except per share data)*

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | | |  | | | **December 31,** | | | | | | | | |
|  | | |  | | | **2022** | | |  | | | **2021** | | |
| ASSETS | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Current assets: | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Cash and cash equivalents | | |  | | | $ | 73,981 |  |  | | | $ | 50,708 |  |
| Marketable securities | | |  | | | 22,518 | |  |  | | | 106,513 | |  |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Research and development tax credit receivable | | |  | | | 2,248 | |  |  | | | 2,443 | |  |
| Prepaid expenses and other current assets | | |  | | | 2,096 | |  |  | | | 32,826 | |  |
| Total current assets | | |  | | | 100,843 | |  |  | | | 192,490 | |  |
| Property and equipment, net | | |  | | | 839 | |  |  | | | 285 | |  |
| Operating lease right-of-use assets | | |  | | | 1,713 | |  |  | | | 2,652 | |  |
| Goodwill | | |  | | | 16,836 | |  |  | | | 16,836 | |  |
| Research and development tax credit receivable | | |  | | | 1,232 | |  |  | | | 1,225 | |  |
| Other non-current assets | | |  | | | 11,322 | |  |  | | | 33,777 | |  |
| Total assets | | |  | | | $ | 132,785 |  |  | | | $ | 247,265 |  |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| LIABILITIES AND SHAREHOLDERS’ EQUITY | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Current liabilities: | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Current portion of long-term debt | | |  | | | $ | 37,668 |  |  | | | $ | — |  |
| Current portion of operating lease liability | | |  | | | 960 | |  |  | | | 900 | |  |
| Accounts payable | | |  | | | 7,890 | |  |  | | | 7,679 | |  |
| Accrued expenses | | |  | | | 7,334 | |  |  | | | 7,151 | |  |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Other current liabilities | | |  | | | 1,941 | |  |  | | | 5,270 | |  |
| Total current liabilities | | |  | | | 55,793 | |  |  | | | 21,000 | |  |
| Long-term debt | | |  | | | 91,614 | |  |  | | | 142,397 | |  |
| Long-term operating lease liability | | |  | | | 780 | |  |  | | | 1,707 | |  |
| Other non-current liabilities | | |  | | | 5,743 | |  |  | | | 3,917 | |  |
| Total liabilities | | |  | | | 153,930 | |  |  | | | 169,021 | |  |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Shareholders’ (deficit) equity: | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Preferred shares, nominal value of $0.01 per share; 50,000 shares authorized; 488 issued and outstanding at December 31, 2022 and 2021, respectively | | |  | | | 5 | |  |  | | | 5 | |  |
| Ordinary shares, nominal value of $0.01 per share; 500,000 shares authorized; 62,878 and 58,620 issued and outstanding at December 31, 2022 and 2021, respectively | | |  | | | 628 | |  |  | | | 586 | |  |
| Additional paid-in capital | | |  | | | 589,783 | |  |  | | | 549,349 | |  |
| Accumulated deficit | | |  | | | (585,220) | |  |  | | | (447,756) | |  |
| Accumulated other comprehensive loss | | |  | | | (26,341) | |  |  | | | (23,940) | |  |
| Total shareholders’ (deficit) equity | | |  | | | (21,145) | |  |  | | | 78,244 | |  |
| Total liabilities and shareholders’ (deficit) equity | | |  | | | $ | 132,785 |  |  | | | $ | 247,265 |  |

*See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.*

-85-

**AVADEL PHARMACEUTICALS PLC**

**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF SHAREHOLDERS’ (DEFICIT) EQUITY**

*(In thousands)*

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | | |  |  |  |
|  | | |  | | | **Ordinary shares** | | | | | | | | |  | | | **Preferred shares** | | | | | | | | |  | | | **Additional** | | |  | | | **Accumulated** | | |  | | | **Accumulated other comprehensive** | | |  | | |  |  | **Total shareholders’** |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | | |  | | | **Shares** | | |  | | | **Amount** | | |  | | | **Shares** | | |  | | | **Amount** | | |  | | | **paid-in capital** | | |  | | | **deficit** | | |  | | | **loss** | | |  | | |  |  |  |  | | | **(deficit) equity** | |  |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  |  |  |  | | |  | |  |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  |  |  |  | | |  | |  |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  |  |  |  | | |  | |  |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  |  |  |  | | |  | |  |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  |  |  |  | | |  | |  |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  |  |  |  | | |  | |  |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  |  |  |  | | |  | |  |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  |  |  |  | | |  | |  |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  |  |  |  | | |  | |  |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  |  |  |  | | |  | |  |
| Balance, December 31, 2020 | | |  | | | 58,396 | |  |  | | | $ | 583 |  |  | | | 488 | |  |  | | | $ | 5 |  |  | | | $ | 566,916 |  |  | | | $ | (384,187) |  |  | | | $ | (21,051) |  |  | | |  |  |  |  | | | $ | 162,266 |  |
| Impact of the adoption of ASU 2020-06 | | |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | (26,699) | |  |  | | | 13,760 | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | |  |  |  |  | | | (12,939) | |  |
| Net loss | | |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | (77,329) | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | |  |  |  |  | | | (77,329) | |  |
| Other comprehensive loss | | |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | (2,889) | |  |  | | |  |  |  |  | | | (2,889) | |  |
| Exercise of stock options | | |  | | | 48 | |  |  | | | 1 | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | 168 | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | |  |  |  |  | | | 169 | |  |
| Vesting of restricted shares | | |  | | | 159 | |  |  | | | 2 | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | (2) | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | |  |  |  |  | | | — | |  |
| Employee share purchase plan share issuance | | |  | | | 17 | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | 94 | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | |  |  |  |  | | | 94 | |  |
| Share-based compensation expense | | |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | 8,872 | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | |  |  |  |  | | | 8,872 | |  |
| Balance, December 31, 2021 | | |  | | | 58,620 | |  |  | | | $ | 586 |  |  | | | 488 | |  |  | | | $ | 5 |  |  | | | $ | 549,349 |  |  | | | $ | (447,756) |  |  | | | $ | (23,940) |  |  | | |  |  |  |  | | | $ | 78,244 |  |
| Net loss | | |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | (137,464) | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | |  |  |  |  | | | (137,464) | |  |
| Other comprehensive loss | | |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | (2,401) | |  |  | | |  |  |  |  | | | (2,401) | |  |
| Change in fair value of October 2023 Notes conversion feature | | |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | 5,508 | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | |  |  |  |  | | | 5,508 | |  |
| Issuance of common stock under at-the-market offering program, net of issuance costs | | |  | | | 3,588 | |  |  | | | 36 | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | 25,282 | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | |  |  |  |  | | | 25,318 | |  |
| Amortization of deferred issuance costs | | |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | (45) | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | |  |  |  |  | | | (45) | |  |
| Exercise of stock options | | |  | | | 451 | |  |  | | | 4 | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | 2,456 | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | |  |  |  |  | | | 2,460 | |  |
| Vesting of restricted shares | | |  | | | 144 | |  |  | | | 1 | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | (1) | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | |  |  |  |  | | | — | |  |
| Employee share purchase plan share issuance | | |  | | | 75 | |  |  | | | 1 | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | 221 | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | |  |  |  |  | | | 222 | |  |
| Share-based compensation expense | | |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | 7,013 | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | |  |  |  |  | | | 7,013 | |  |
| Balance, December 31, 2022 | | |  | | | 62,878 | |  |  | | | $ | 628 |  |  | | | 488 | |  |  | | | $ | 5 |  |  | | | $ | 589,783 |  |  | | | $ | (585,220) |  |  | | | $ | (26,341) |  |  | | |  |  |  |  | | | $ | (21,145) |  |

*See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.*

-86-

**AVADEL PHARMACEUTICALS PLC**

**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS**

*(In thousands)*

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | | |  | | | **Years ended December 31,** | | | | | | | | |
|  | | |  | | | **2022** | | |  | | | **2021** | | |
| **Cash flows from operating activities:** | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Net loss | | |  | | | $ | (137,464) |  |  | | | $ | (77,329) |  |
| Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities: | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Depreciation and amortization | | |  | | | 1,493 | |  |  | | | 815 | |  |
| Amortization of debt discount and debt issuance costs | | |  | | | 6,052 | |  |  | | | 1,248 | |  |
| Changes in deferred tax | | |  | | | 26,025 | |  |  | | | (15,666) | |  |
| Share-based compensation expense | | |  | | | 7,013 | |  |  | | | 8,872 | |  |
| Other adjustments | | |  | | | 2,042 | |  |  | | | 1,055 | |  |
| Net changes in assets and liabilities | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Prepaid expenses and other current assets | | |  | | | 30,815 | |  |  | | | (439) | |  |
| Research and development tax credit receivable | | |  | | | 30 | |  |  | | | 2,796 | |  |
| Accounts payable & other current liabilities | | |  | | | (3,108) | |  |  | | | 4,232 | |  |
| Accrued expenses | | |  | | | 227 | |  |  | | | 895 | |  |
| Other assets and liabilities | | |  | | | (3,429) | |  |  | | | (3,789) | |  |
| Net cash used in operating activities | | |  | | | (70,304) | |  |  | | | (77,310) | |  |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| **Cash flows from investing activities:** | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Purchases of property and equipment | | |  | | | (716) | |  |  | | | (26) | |  |
| Proceeds from the disposition of the Hospital Products | | |  | | | — | |  |  | | | 16,500 | |  |
| Proceeds from sales of marketable securities | | |  | | | 83,828 | |  |  | | | 102,224 | |  |
| Purchases of marketable securities | | |  | | | (3,414) | |  |  | | | (61,769) | |  |
| Net cash provided by investing activities | | |  | | | 79,698 | |  |  | | | 56,929 | |  |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| **Cash flows from financing activities:** | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Payments for debt issuance costs | | |  | | | (4,804) | |  |  | | | — | |  |
| Payments for extinguishment of February 2023 Notes | | |  | | | (8,653) | |  |  | | | — | |  |
| Proceeds from stock option exercises and employee share purchase plan | | |  | | | 2,682 | |  |  | | | 263 | |  |
| Proceeds from issuance of shares off the at-the-market offering program | | |  | | | 25,318 | |  |  | | | — | |  |
| Net cash provided by financing activities | | |  | | | 14,543 | |  |  | | | 263 | |  |
| Effect of foreign currency exchange rate changes on cash and cash equivalents | | |  | | | (664) | |  |  | | | (896) | |  |
| Net change in cash and cash equivalents | | |  | | | 23,273 | |  |  | | | (21,014) | |  |
| Cash and cash equivalents at January 1 | | |  | | | 50,708 | |  |  | | | 71,722 | |  |
| Cash and cash equivalents at December 31 | | |  | | | $ | 73,981 |  |  | | | $ | 50,708 |  |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Supplemental disclosures of cash flow information: | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Income taxes (refunded) paid, net | | |  | | | $ | (29,058) |  |  | | | $ | 76 |  |
| Interest paid | | |  | | | 9,660 | |  |  | | | 6,469 | |  |

*See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.*

-87-

**AVADEL PHARMACEUTICALS PLC**

**NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

*(In thousands, except per share data)*

**NOTE 1:** **Summary of Significant Accounting Policies**

***Nature of Operations.*** Avadel Pharmaceuticals plc (Nasdaq: AVDL) (“Avadel,” the “Company,” “we,” “our,” or “us”) is a biopharmaceutical company. The Company is registered as an Irish public limited company. The Company’s headquarters are in Dublin, Ireland with operations in Dublin, Ireland and St. Louis, Missouri, United States (“U.S”).

The Company’s lead product candidate, LUMRYZ, also known as FT218, is an investigational once-at-bedtime, extended-release formulation of sodium oxybate for the treatment of cataplexy or excessive daytime sleepiness (“EDS”) in adults with narcolepsy. On July 18, 2022, the U.S. Food and Drug Administration (“FDA”) granted tentative approval to LUMRYZ for this indication. Tentative approval indicates that LUMRYZ has met all required quality, safety, and efficacy standards necessary for approval in the U.S. On March 1, 2023, the Company submitted an amendment to the FDA requesting final approval of the LUMRYZ new drug application (“NDA”) and is currently awaiting a final approval decision from the FDA. The Company cannot legally market LUMRYZ in the U.S. until final approval is granted by the FDA.

Outside of the Company’s lead product candidate, the Company continues to evaluate opportunities to expand its product portfolio. As of the date of this Annual Report, the Company does not have any commercialized products in its portfolio.

***Liquidity and Going Concern***

The accompanying consolidated financial statements are prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the U.S. (“U.S. GAAP”) applicable to a going concern, which contemplates the realization of assets and the satisfaction of liabilities in the normal course of business.

The Company has a recent history of generating losses and negative cash flows from operations, an accumulated shareholders’ deficit as of the date of these audited consolidated financial statements and approximately $73,981 of cash and cash equivalents and $22,518 of marketable securities available for use to fund its operations, debt service and capital requirements. The Company’s ability to generate revenue is expected to start following the launch of LUMRYZ, which is dependent, in part, on final approval of LUMRYZ by the FDA.

As of December 31, 2022, the Company had $17,500 aggregate principal amount of its 4.50% exchangeable senior notes due February 2023 (the “February 2023 Notes”) and $117,375 aggregate principal amount of its 4.50% exchangeable senior notes due October 2023 (the “October 2023 Notes”) (together, the “2023 Notes”). Avadel Finance Cayman Limited, a Cayman Islands exempted company and an indirect wholly-owned subsidiary of Avadel Pharmaceuticals plc (the “Issuer”), repaid, with cash on hand, the remaining $17,500 aggregate principal amount of its February 2023 Notes on the maturity date of February 1, 2023.

On March 29, 2023, the Issuer executed an agreement to exchange $96,188 of its $117,375 October 2023 Notes for a new series of 6.0% exchangeable notes due April 2027 (the “April 2027 Notes”) (the “2023 Exchange Transaction”). The remaining $21,187 aggregate principal amount of the October 2023 Notes will maintain a maturity date of October 2, 2023.

On March 29, 2023, the Company executed a royalty purchase agreement with RTW Investments, L.P. that could provide the Company up to $75,000 of royalty financing. The $75,000 of royalty financing will be accessible following achievement of certain regulatory and financial milestones, including final FDA approval and commercial launch of LUMRYZ.

In accordance with Accounting Standards Codification (“ASC”) 205-40, *Going Concern*, the Company evaluated whether there are conditions and events, considered in the aggregate, that raise substantial doubt about its ability to continue as a going concern within one year after the date that these consolidated financial statements are issued. The Company has concluded that it does not currently have sufficient liquidity to meet its operating, debt service and capital requirements for the next twelve months following the date of this Annual Report, which include repayment of the $21,187 aggregate principal amount of the October 2023 Notes. These conditions and events raised substantial doubt about the Company’s ability to continue as a going concern within one year after the date that these audited consolidated financial statements are issued.

In response to these conditions and events, the Company is evaluating various financing strategies to obtain sufficient additional liquidity to meet its operating, debt service and capital requirements for the next twelve months following the date of this Annual Report. The potential sources of financing that the Company is evaluating include one or any combination of royalty financing (as described above), secured or unsecured debt, convertible debt and equity. The Company also currently has authorized and available the use of its at-the-market offering program (“ATM Program”), described in more detail within *Note*

-88-

*13: Equity Instruments and Transactions*, which could provide the Company up to approximately $93,200, net of commissions, if fully utilized. While the Company has the ability to utilize the ATM Program, it intends to pursue the other financing strategies described above. Based on the Company’s ability to raise funds through the ATM Program and its cash, cash equivalents and marketable securities as of December 31, 2022, the Company has concluded that it is probable that such proceeds would provide sufficient additional capital to meet the Company’s operating, debt service and capital requirements for the next twelve months following the date of this Annual Report. As a result, the Company has concluded that management’s plans are probable of being achieved to alleviate the substantial doubt about the Company’s ability to continue as a going concern.

The sources of financing described above that could be available to the Company and the timing and probability of obtaining sufficient capital depends, in part, on obtaining final FDA approval of LUMRYZ, resolving any legal and regulatory matters that could preclude the Company from launching LUMRYZ and future capital market conditions. If the Company’s current assumptions regarding timing of potential final approval, the timing of the launch of LUMRYZ or if there are any other changes or differences in current assumptions that negatively impact our financing strategy, the Company may have to further reduce expenditures or significantly delay, scale back or discontinue the development or commercialization of LUMRYZ in order to extend its cash resources.

***Basis of Presentation.*** These consolidated financial statements have been prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the U.S. (“U.S. GAAP”). The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of the Company and all subsidiaries. All intercompany accounts and transactions have been eliminated.

*Reclassifications*

Certain reclassifications are made to prior year amounts whenever necessary to conform with the current year presentation. Certain reclassifications have been made to the Consolidated Statement of Loss and the Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2021 to condense line items of the same nature into a single line. This change does not affect previously reported net loss in the Consolidated Statement of Loss and or net cash flows used in operating activities in the Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows.

***Research and Development (“R&D”).*** R&D expenses consist primarily of costs related to outside services, personnel expenses, clinical studies and other R&D expenses. Outside services and clinical studies costs relate primarily to services performed by clinical research organizations and related clinical or development manufacturing costs, materials and supplies, filing fees, regulatory support, and other third-party fees. Personnel expenses relate primarily to salaries, benefits and share-based compensation. Other R&D expenses primarily include overhead allocations consisting of various support and facilities-related costs. R&D expenditures are charged to operations as incurred. Raw materials used in the production of pre-clinical and clinical products are expensed as R&D costs.

The Company recognizes refundable R&D tax credits received for spending on innovative R&D as an offset of R&D expenses.

***Advertising Expenses.*** The Company expenses the costs of advertising as incurred. Branded advertising expenses were immaterial for the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021, respectively.

***Share-based Compensation.*** The Company accounts for share-based compensation based on the estimated grant-date fair value. The fair value of stock options is estimated using Black-Scholes option-pricing valuation models (“Black-Scholes model”). As required by the Black-Scholes model, estimates are made of the underlying volatility of Avadel stock, a risk-free rate and an expected term of the option or warrant. The Company estimates the expected term using a simplified method, as the Company does not have enough historical exercise data for a majority of such options upon which to estimate an expected term. The Company recognizes compensation cost, net of an estimated forfeiture rate, using the accelerated method over the requisite service period of the award.

***Income Taxes.*** The Company accounts for income taxes under the asset and liability method, which requires the recognition of deferred tax assets and liabilities for the expected future tax consequences of events that have been included in the financial statements. Under this method, the Company determines deferred tax assets and liabilities on the basis of the differences between the financial statement and tax bases of assets and liabilities by using enacted tax rates in effect for the year in which the differences are expected to reverse. The effect of a change in tax rates on deferred tax assets and liabilities is recognized in income in the period that includes the enactment date.

The Company recognizes deferred tax assets to the extent that the Company believes that these assets are more likely than not to be realized. In making such a determination, the Company considers all available positive and negative evidence, including future reversals of existing taxable temporary differences, projected future taxable income, tax-planning strategies, and results

-89-

of recent operations. If the Company determines that it would be able to realize its deferred tax assets in the future in excess of their net recorded amount, the Company would make an adjustment to the deferred tax asset valuation allowance, which would reduce the provision for income taxes. As of December 31, 2022, the Company's cumulative loss position was significant negative evidence in assessing the need for a valuation allowance on its deferred tax assets. Given the weight of objectively verifiable historical losses from operations, the Company recorded a full valuation allowance on its deferred tax assets. The Company will be able to reverse the valuation allowance when it has shown its ability to generate taxable income on a consistent basis in future periods. The valuation allowance does not have an impact on the Company's ability to utilize any net operating losses or other tax attributes to offset cash taxes payable as these items are still eligible to be used.

The Company records uncertain tax positions on the basis of a two-step process in which (1) the Company determines whether it is more likely than not that the tax positions will be sustained on the basis of the technical merits of the position and (2) for those tax positions that meet the more-likely-than-not recognition threshold, the Company recognizes the largest amount of tax benefit that is more than 50 percent likely to be realized upon ultimate settlement with the related tax authority.

The Company recognizes interest and penalties related to unrecognized tax benefits in the income tax expense line in the consolidated statements of loss. Accrued interest and penalties are included on the related tax liability line in the consolidated balance sheets.

***Cash and Cash Equivalents.*** Cash and cash equivalents consist of cash on hand, cash on deposit and fixed term deposits which are highly liquid investments with original maturities of less than three months.

***Marketable Securities.*** The Company’s marketable securities are considered to be available for sale and are carried at fair value, with unrealized gains and losses, net of taxes, reported as a component of accumulated other comprehensive loss in shareholders’ (deficit) equity, with the exception of unrealized gains and losses on equity instruments and allowances for expected credit losses, if any, which are reported in earnings in the current period. The cost of securities sold is based upon the specific identification method.

For available-for-sale debt securities in an unrealized loss position, the Company assesses whether it intends to sell or if it is more likely than not that the Company will be required to sell the security before recovery of its amortized cost basis. If either of the criteria regarding intent or requirement to sell is met, the security’s amortized cost basis is written down to fair value. If the criteria are not met, the Company evaluates whether the decline in fair value has resulted from a credit loss or other factors. In making this assessment, management considers, among other factors, the extent to which fair value is less than amortized cost, any changes to the rating of the security by a rating agency, and adverse conditions specifically related to the security. If this assessment indicates that a credit loss exists, the present value of cash flows expected to be collected from the security are compared to the amortized cost basis of the security. If the present value of the cash flows expected to be collected is less than the amortized cost basis, a credit loss exists and an allowance for credit losses is recorded for the credit loss, limited by the amount that the fair value is less than the amortized costs basis.

***Allowance for Credit Losses.*** Amounts owed to the Company are presented net of an allowance that includes as assessment of expected credit losses. An allowance for credit losses is established based on expected losses. Expected losses are estimated by reviewing individual accounts, considering aging, financial condition of the debtor, payment history, current and forecast economic conditions and other relevant factors. To the extent that the Company identifies that any individual customer's credit quality has deteriorated, the Company establishes allowances based on the individual risk characteristics of that customer. The Company makes concerted efforts to collect all outstanding balances due from customers; however, amounts are written off against the allowance when the related balances are no longer deemed collectible.

***Property and Equipment.*** Property and equipment is stated at historical cost less accumulated depreciation. Depreciation and amortization are computed using the straight-line method over the following estimated useful lives:

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Software, office and computer equipment | | | 3 years | | |
| Leasehold improvements, furniture, fixtures and fittings | | | 2-10 years | | |

***Goodwill.*** Goodwill represents the excess of the acquisition consideration over the fair value of assets acquired and liabilities assumed. The Company has determined that it operates in a single segment and have a single reporting unit associated with the development and commercialization of pharmaceutical products. The Company tests goodwill for impairment annually and when events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying value may not be recoverable. The Company determined that no impairment of goodwill existed at December 31, 2022 and 2021.

-90-

***Long-Lived Assets.*** Long-lived assets include fixed assets and right of use assets at contract manufacturing organizations. Long-lived assets are reviewed for impairment whenever conditions indicate that the carrying value of the assets may not be fully recoverable. Such impairment tests are based on a comparison of the pretax undiscounted cash flows expected to be generated by the asset to the recorded value of the asset or other market-based value approaches. If impairment is indicated, the asset value is written down to its market value if readily determinable or its estimated fair value based on discounted cash flows. Any significant changes in business or market conditions that vary from current expectations could have an impact on the fair value of these assets and any potential associated impairment. Certain long-lived assets are amortized using the straight-line method over a five year useful life. Total amortization expense of long-lived assets for the year ended December 31, 2022 and 2021 was $391 and $0, respectively.

***Lease Obligations.*** The Company determines if a contract is a lease at the inception of the arrangement. Right-of-use assets and operating lease liabilities are recognized at commencement date based on the present value of remaining lease payments over the lease term. For this purpose, the Company considers only payments that are fixed and determinable at the time of commencement. The Company reviews all options to extend, terminate, or purchase its right-of-use assets at the inception of the lease and will include these options in the lease term when they are reasonably certain of being exercised. Short term leases with an initial term of 12 months or less are not recorded on the balance sheet and the associated lease payments are recognized in the consolidated statements of loss on a straight-line basis over the lease term. The Company’s lease contracts do not provide a readily determinable implicit rate. The Company’s estimated incremental borrowing rate is based on information available at the inception of the lease. The Company’s lease agreements may contain variable costs such as common area maintenance, insurance, real estate taxes or other costs. Variable lease costs are expensed as incurred on the consolidated statements of loss.

***Use of Estimates.*** The preparation of consolidated financial statements in conformity with U.S. GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities, including marketable securities and contingent liabilities at the date of the consolidated financial statements and the reported amounts of sales and expenses during the periods presented. These estimates and assumptions are based on the best information available to management at the balance sheet dates and depending on the nature of the estimate can require significant judgments. Changes to these estimates and judgments can have and have had a material impact on the Company’s consolidated statements of loss and balance sheets. Actual results could differ from those estimates under different assumptions or conditions.

**NOTE 2: Newly Issued Accounting Standards**

***Previously Adopted Accounting Guidance***

In December 2019, the Financial Accounting Standards Board (“FASB”) issued Accounting Standards Update (“ASU”) 2019-12, *Income Taxes (Topic 740): Simplifying the Accounting for Income Taxes*, as part of its overall simplification initiative to reduce costs and complexity of applying accounting standards while maintaining or improving the usefulness of the information provided to users of financial statements. The FASB’s amendments primarily impact ASC 740, *Income Taxes*, and may impact both interim and annual reporting periods. ASU 2019-12 is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2020, and interim periods within those fiscal years and early adoption is permitted. The Company adopted the provisions of ASU 2019-12 on January 1, 2021. Adoption of ASU 2019-12 did not have any impact on the Company’s consolidated financial statements.

In August 2020, the FASB issued ASU 2020-06, *Debt with Conversion and Other Options (Subtopic 470-20) and Derivatives and Hedging- Contracts in Entity’s Own Equity (Subtopic 815-40)*, to reduce the complexity associated with applying U.S. GAAP principles for certain financial instruments with characteristics of liabilities and equity. The amendments in this ASU reduce the number of accounting models for convertible instruments and expand the existing disclosure requirements over earnings per share as it relates to convertible instruments. Convertible debt will be accounted for as a single liability measured at its amortized cost, as long as no other features require bifurcation and recognition as derivatives. The update also requires the if-converted method to be used for convertible instruments and the effect of potential share settlement be included in the diluted earnings per share calculation when an instrument may be settled in cash or shares. This ASU will be effective for the Company’s fiscal year beginning January 1, 2022 and interim periods therein. Early adoption is permitted, but no earlier than fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2020. The amendments may be adopted through either a modified retrospective method, or a fully retrospective method.

The Company elected to early adopt ASU 2020-06 as of January 1, 2021 using a modified retrospective method. The Company’s 4.50% exchangeable senior notes due 2023 (the “2023 Notes”) are a convertible instrument with a cash-conversion feature that is accounted for within the scope of Subtopic 470-20. The Company calculated the cumulative-effect adjustment as of January 1, 2021 by comparing (i) the historical amortization schedule for the 2023 Notes through December 31, 2020 and (ii) an updated amortization schedule wherein the conversion feature within the 2023 Notes would not be separated as an equity

-91-

component and subsequently recognized as non-cash interest expense under ASC 835-30. The adoption resulted in a $26,699 decrease in additional paid-in capital, a $12,939 increase in long-term debt, and a $13,760 increase to the opening balance of retained earnings.

**NOTE 3: Fair Value Measurements**

The Company is required to measure certain assets and liabilities at fair value, either upon initial recognition or for subsequent accounting or reporting. For example, the Company uses fair value extensively when accounting for and reporting certain financial instruments, when measuring certain contingent consideration liabilities and in the initial recognition of net assets acquired in a business combination. Fair value is estimated by applying the hierarchy described below, which prioritizes the inputs used to measure fair value into three levels and bases the categorization within the hierarchy upon the lowest level of input that is available and significant to the fair value measurement.

ASC 820, *Fair Value Measurements and Disclosures*, defines fair value as a market-based measurement that should be determined based on the assumptions that marketplace participants would use in pricing an asset or liability. When estimating fair value, depending on the nature and complexity of the asset or liability, the Company may generally use one or each of the following techniques:

•Income approach, which is based on the present value of a future stream of net cash flows.

•Market approach, which is based on market prices and other information from market transactions involving identical or comparable assets or liabilities.

As a basis for considering the assumptions used in these techniques, the standard establishes a three-tier fair value hierarchy which prioritizes the inputs used in measuring fair value as follows:

•Level 1 - Quoted prices for identical assets or liabilities in active markets.

•Level 2 - Quoted prices for similar assets or liabilities in active markets, or quoted prices for identical or similar assets or liabilities in markets that are not active, or inputs other than quoted prices that are directly or indirectly observable, or inputs that are derived principally from, or corroborated by, observable market data by correlation or other means.

•Level 3 - Unobservable inputs that reflect estimates and assumptions.

The following table summarizes the financial instruments measured at fair value on a recurring basis classified in the fair value hierarchy (Level 1, 2 or 3) based on the inputs used for valuation in the accompanying consolidated balance sheets:

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | | |  | | | **As of December 31, 2022** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | | | **As of December 31, 2021** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| **Fair Value Measurements:** | | |  | | | **Level 1** | | |  | | | **Level 2** | | |  | | | **Level 3** | | |  | | | **Level 1** | | |  | | | **Level 2** | | |  | | | **Level 3** | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Marketable securities (see *Note 4)* | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Mutual and money market funds | | |  | | | $ | 22,518 |  |  | | | $ | — |  |  | | | $ | — |  |  | | | $ | 78,098 |  |  | | | $ | — |  |  | | | $ | — |  |
| Corporate bonds | | |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | 16,479 | |  |  | | | — | |  |
| Government securities - U.S. | | |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | 9,471 | |  |  | | | — | |  |
| Other fixed-income securities | | |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | 2,465 | |  |  | | | — | |  |
| Total assets | | |  | | | $ | 22,518 |  |  | | | $ | — |  |  | | | $ | — |  |  | | | $ | 78,098 |  |  | | | $ | 28,415 |  |  | | | $ | — |  |

A review of fair value hierarchy classifications is conducted on a quarterly basis. Changes in the observability of valuation inputs may result in a reclassification for certain financial assets or liabilities. During the fiscal year ended December 31, 2022, there were no transfers in and out of Level 1, 2, or 3. During the twelve months ended December 31, 2022 and 2021, the Company did not recognize any allowances for credit losses.

Some of the Company’s financial instruments, such as cash and cash equivalents and accounts payable, are reflected in the balance sheet at carrying value, which approximates fair value due to their short-term nature.

*Debt*

The Company estimates the fair value of its $17,500 aggregate principal amount of its February 2023 Notes and its $117,375 aggregate principal amount of its October 2023 Notes based on interest rates that would be currently available to the Company

-92-

for issuance of similar types of debt instruments with similar terms and remaining maturities or recent trading prices obtained from brokers (a Level 2 input). The estimated fair values of the February 2023 Notes and October 2023 Notes at December 31, 2022 are $16,975 and $112,973, respectively. See *Note 8: Long-Term Debt* for additional information regarding the Company’s debt obligations.

**NOTE 4:** **Marketable Securities**

The Company had investments in available-for-sale debt securities that are recorded at fair market value. The change in the fair value of available-for-sale debt investments is recorded as accumulated other comprehensive loss in shareholders’ (deficit) equity, net of income tax effects. As of December 31, 2022, the Company considered any decreases in fair value on its marketable securities to be driven by factors other than credit risk, including market risk.

The following tables show the Company’s available-for-sale securities’ adjusted cost, gross unrealized gains, gross unrealized losses and fair value by significant investment category as of December 31, 2022 and 2021, respectively:

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | | |  | | | **2022** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| **Marketable Securities:** | | |  | | | **Adjusted Cost** | | |  | | | **Unrealized Gains** | | |  | | | **Unrealized Losses** | | |  | | | **Fair Value** | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Mutual and money market funds | | |  | | | $ | 24,407 |  |  | | | $ | — |  |  | | | $ | (1,889) |  |  | | | $ | 22,518 |  |
| Total | | |  | | | $ | 24,407 |  |  | | | $ | — |  |  | | | $ | (1,889) |  |  | | | $ | 22,518 |  |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | | |  | | | **2021** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| **Marketable Securities:** | | |  | | | **Adjusted Cost** | | |  | | | **Unrealized Gains** | | |  | | | **Unrealized Losses** | | |  | | | **Fair Value** | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Mutual and money market funds | | |  | | | $ | 78,331 |  |  | | | $ | 813 |  |  | | | $ | (1,046) |  |  | | | $ | 78,098 |  |
| Corporate bonds | | |  | | | 16,478 | |  |  | | | 94 | |  |  | | | (93) | |  |  | | | 16,479 | |  |
| Government securities - U.S. | | |  | | | 9,530 | |  |  | | | 39 | |  |  | | | (98) | |  |  | | | 9,471 | |  |
| Other fixed-income securities | | |  | | | 2,473 | |  |  | | | 2 | |  |  | | | (10) | |  |  | | | 2,465 | |  |
| Total | | |  | | | $ | 106,812 |  |  | | | $ | 948 |  |  | | | $ | (1,247) |  |  | | | $ | 106,513 |  |

The Company determines realized gains or losses on the sale of marketable securities on a specific identification method. The Company reflects these gains and losses as a component of investment and other income in the accompanying consolidated statements of loss.

The Company recognized gross realized gains of $584 and $174 for the twelve months ended December 31, 2022 and 2021, respectively. These realized gains were offset by realized losses of $2,338 and $275 for the twelve-months ended December 31, 2022 and 2021, respectively.

The Company has classified its investment in available-for-sale marketable securities as current assets in the consolidated balance sheets as the securities need to be available for use, if required, to fund current operations. There are no restrictions on the sale of any securities in the Company’s investment portfolio.

Total gross unrealized losses of the Company’s marketable securities at December 31, 2022 have been are driven by factors other than credit risk. The Company does not intend to sell the investments and it is not more likely than not that it will be required to sell the investments before recovery of their amortized cost bases.

-93-

**NOTE 5:** **Property and Equipment, net**

The principal categories of property and equipment, net at December 31, 2022 and 2021, respectively, are as follows:

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| **Property and Equipment, net:** | | |  | | | **2022** | | |  | | | **2021** | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Software, office and computer equipment | | |  | | | $ | 832 |  |  | | | $ | 448 |  |
| Furniture, fixtures and fittings | | |  | | | 634 | |  |  | | | 302 | |  |
| Less - accumulated depreciation | | |  | | | (627) | |  |  | | | (465) | |  |
| Total | | |  | | | $ | 839 |  |  | | | $ | 285 |  |

Depreciation expense for the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021 was $162 and $97, respectively.

**NOTE 6:** **Goodwill**

The Company’s goodwill is $16,836 at December 31, 2022 and 2021.

No impairment loss related to goodwill was recognized during the years ended December 31, 2022 or 2021.

**NOTE 7: Leases**

The Company leases office space and a production suite. All leased facilities are classified as operating leases with remaining lease terms between one and three years. The Company determines if a contract is a lease at the inception of the arrangement. The Company reviews all options to extend, terminate, or purchase its right-of-use assets at the inception of the lease and will include these options in the lease term when they are reasonably certain of being exercised. The Company’s lease agreements do not contain any material residual value guarantees or material variable lease payments. For the Company’s leased production suite, contract consideration was allocated to lease and non-lease components on the basis of relative standalone price.

The components of lease costs, which are included in selling, general and administrative expenses in the consolidated statements of loss of years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021 were as follows:

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| **Lease cost:** | | |  | | | **2022** | | |  | | | **2021** | | |  |  |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  |  |
| Operating lease costs (1) | | |  | | | $ | 1,028 |  |  | | | $ | 821 |  |  |  |
| Sublease income (2) | | |  | | | (116) | |  |  | | | (110) | |  |  |  |
| Total lease cost | | |  | | | $ | 912 |  |  | | | $ | 711 |  |  |  |

(1) Variable lease costs were immaterial for the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021.

(2) Represents sublease income received for office subleases.

During the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021, the Company reduced its operating lease liabilities by $963 and $578 for cash paid.

As of December 31, 2022, the Company’s operating leases have a weighted-average remaining lease term of 2.0 years and a weighted-average discount rate of 5.0%. The Company’s lease contracts do not provide a readily determinable implicit rate. The Company’s estimated incremental borrowing rate is based on information available at the inception of the lease.

-94-

Maturities of the Company’s operating lease liabilities were as follows:

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| **Maturities:** | | |  | | | **Operating Leases** | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |
| 2023 | | |  | | | $ | 1,013 |  |
| 2024 | | |  | | | 614 | |  |
| 2025 | | |  | | | 206 | |  |
| 2026 | | |  | | | — | |  |
| 2027 | | |  | | | — | |  |
| Thereafter | | |  | | | — | |  |
| Total lease payments | | |  | | | 1,833 | |  |
| Less: interest | | |  | | | 93 | |  |
| Present value of lease liabilities | | |  | | | $ | 1,740 |  |

**NOTE 8:** **Long-Term Debt**

Long-term debt is summarized as follows:

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | | |  | | | **December 31, 2022** | | |  | | | **December 31, 2021** | | |
| Principal amount of 4.50% exchangeable senior notes due February 2023 | | |  | | | $ | 17,500 |  |  | | | $ | 143,750 |  |
| Principal amount of 4.50% exchangeable senior notes due October 2023 | | |  | | | 117,375 | |  |  | | | — | |  |
| Less: unamortized debt discount and issuance costs, net | | |  | | | (5,593) | |  |  | | | (1,353) | |  |
| Net carrying amount of liability component | | |  | | | 129,282 | |  |  | | | 142,397 | |  |
| Less: current maturities | | |  | | | 37,668 | |  |  | | | — | |  |
| Long-term debt | | |  | | | $ | 91,614 |  |  | | | $ | 142,397 |  |

For the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021, the total interest expense was $12,342 and $9,942, respectively, with coupon interest expense of $6,405 and $6,469 for each period, respectively, and the amortization of debt issuance costs and debt discount of $6,052 and $1,248 for each period, respectively.

On November 4, 2022, the Company repurchased $8,875 of its February 2023 Notes for $8,653 of cash consideration through an open market purchase. The Company recorded a $203 net gain on the early extinguishment that is included as a reduction to current period interest expense.

For the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021, interest expense also included $88 and $2,225, respectively, of additional interest expense owed as a result of not removing a restrictive legend from the 2023 Notes 365 days following original issuance of the 2023 Notes on February 16, 2018. The additional interest was paid to the trustee on March 10, 2022. Additionally, on March 14, 2022, the restrictive legend on the 2023 Notes was removed and the Company is not subject to any additional interest after that date. This interest will not be applicable to future periods.

On February 16, 2018, Avadel Finance Cayman Limited, a Cayman Islands exempted company and an indirect wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company (the “Issuer”), issued $125,000 aggregate principal amount of its February 2023 Notes in a private placement (the “Offering”) to qualified institutional buyers pursuant to Rule 144A under the Securities Act. In connection with the Offering, the Issuer granted the initial purchasers of the February 2023 Notes a 30-day option to purchase up to an additional $18,750 aggregate principal amount of the February 2023 Notes, which was fully exercised on February 16, 2018. Net proceeds received by the Company, after issuance costs and discounts, were approximately $137,560. The February 2023 Notes are the Company’s senior unsecured obligations and rank equally in right of payment with all of the Company’s existing and future senior unsecured indebtedness and effectively junior to any of the Company’s existing and future secured indebtedness, to the extent of the value of the assets securing such indebtedness.

On April 5, 2022, the Issuer completed the exchange of $117,375 of its February 2023 Notes for a new series of its October 2023 Notes (the “Exchange Transaction”). The remaining $26,375 aggregate principal amount of the February 2023 Notes were not exchanged and maintained a maturity date of February 1, 2023. On November 4, 2022, the Company repurchased $8,875 of its February 2023 Notes and on the maturity date of February 1, 2023, the Company repaid, with cash on hand, the remaining $17,500 aggregate principal amount of its February 2023 Notes.

-95-

The Company accounted for the October 2023 Notes as a modification to the February 2023 Notes. The Company paid $4,804 in fees to note holders of the October 2023 Notes that are amortized over the remaining term of the October 2023 Notes. The Company paid approximately $5,450 in fees to third parties that were expensed as part of the completed Exchange Transaction. Additionally, the fair value of the unseparated, embedded conversion feature increased by $5,508, which reduced the carrying amount of the convertible debt instrument as an unamortized debt discount, with a corresponding increase in additional paid-in capital. The $5,508 are amortized over the remaining term of the October 2023 Notes as a component of interest expense.

On March 29, 2023, the Issuer executed an agreement to exchange $96,188 of its $117,375 October 2023 Notes for a new series of 6.0% exchangeable notes due April 2027 (the “April 2027 Notes”) (the “2023 Exchange Transaction”). The remaining $21,187 aggregate principal amount of the October 2023 Notes will maintain a maturity date of October 2, 2023. Due to the 2023 Exchange Transaction, the $96,188 principal amount of the October 2023 Notes is classified as long-term debt, net of unamortized debt discount and issuance costs, as of December 31, 2022.

The 2023 Notes are exchangeable at the option of the holders at an initial exchange rate of 92.6956 ADSs per $1 principal amount of 2023 Notes, which is equivalent to an initial exchange price of approximately $10.79 per ADS. Such initial exchange price represents a premium of approximately 20% to the $8.99 per ADS closing price on The Nasdaq Global Market on February 13, 2018. Upon the exchange of any 2023 Notes, the Issuer will pay or cause to be delivered, as the case may be, cash, ADSs or a combination of cash and ADSs, at the Issuer’s election.

*October 2023 Notes*

Holders of the October 2023 Notes may convert their October 2023 Notes, at their option, only under the following circumstances prior to the close of business on the business day immediately preceding May 1, 2023, under the circumstances and during the periods set forth below and regardless of the conditions described below, on or after May 1, 2023 and prior to the close of business on the business day immediately preceding the maturity date:

•Prior to the close of business on the business day immediately preceding May 1, 2023, a holder of the October 2023 Notes may surrender all or any portion of its October 2023 Notes for exchange at any time during the five business day period immediately after any five consecutive trading day period (the “Measurement Period”) in which the trading price per $1 principal amount of October 2023 Notes, as determined following a request by a holder of the October 2023 Notes, for each trading day of the measurement period was less than 98% of the product of the last reported sale price of the ADSs and the exchange rate on each such trading day.

•If a transaction or event that constitutes a fundamental change or a make-whole fundamental change occurs prior to the close of business on the business day immediately preceding May 1, 2023, regardless of whether a holder of the October 2023 Notes has the right to require the Company to repurchase the October 2023 Notes, or if Avadel is a party to a merger event that occurs prior to the close of business on the business day immediately preceding May 1, 2023, all or any portion of a the holder’s October 2023 Notes may be surrendered for exchange at any time from or after the date that is 95 scheduled trading days prior to the anticipated effective date of the transaction (or, if later, the earlier of (x) the business day after the Company gives notice of such transaction and (y) the actual effective date of such transaction) until 35 trading days after the actual effective date of such transaction or, if such transaction also constitutes a fundamental change, until the related fundamental change repurchase date.

•Prior to the close of business on the business day immediately preceding May 1, 2023, a holder of the October 2023 Notes may surrender all or any portion of its October 2023 Notes for exchange at any time during any calendar quarter commencing after the calendar quarter ending on March 31, 2022 (and only during such calendar quarter), if the last reported sale price of the ADSs for at least 20 trading days (whether or not consecutive) during the period of 30 consecutive trading days ending on, and including, the last trading day of the immediately preceding calendar quarter is greater than or equal to 130% of the exchange price on each applicable trading day.

•If the Company calls the October 2023 Notes for redemption pursuant to Article 16 to the Indenture prior to the close of business on the business day immediately preceding May 1, 2023, then a holder of the October 2023 Notes may surrender all or any portion of its October 2023 Notes for exchange at any time prior to the close of business on the second business day prior to the redemption date, even if the October 2023 Notes are not otherwise exchangeable at such time. After that time, the right to exchange shall expire, unless the Company defaults in the payment of the redemption price, in which case a holder of the October 2023 Notes may exchange its October 2023 Notes until the redemption price has been paid or duly provided for.

-96-

The Company, at its option, may redeem for cash all of the October 2023 Notes if the last reported sale price (as defined by the indenture) of the ADSs has been at least 130% of the Exchange Price then in effect for at least 20 trading days (whether or not consecutive) during any 30 consecutive trading-day period ending on, and including, the trading day immediately preceding the date on which the Company provides notice to redeem the October 2023 Notes.

The Company considered the guidance in ASC 815-15, *Embedded Derivatives*, to determine if this instrument contains an embedded feature that should be separately accounted for as a derivative. ASC 815 provides for an exception to this rule when convertible notes, as host instruments, are deemed to be conventional, as defined by ASC 815-40. The Company determined that this exception applies due, in part, to its ability to settle the 2023 Notes in cash, ADSs or a combination of cash and ADSs, at the Company’s option. The Company have therefore applied the guidance provided by ASC 470-20, *Debt with Conversion and Other Options,* as amended by ASU 2020-06.

**NOTE 9:** **Income Taxes**

The components of (loss) income before income taxes for the years ended twelve months ended December 31, are as follows:

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| **(Loss) Income Before Income Taxes:** | | |  | | | **2022** | | |  | | | **2021** | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Ireland | | |  | | | $ | (53,717) |  |  | | | $ | (36,631) |  |
| U.S. | | |  | | | (57,755) | |  |  | | | (56,687) | |  |
| France | | |  | | | 33 | |  |  | | | 173 | |  |
| Total loss before income taxes | | |  | | | $ | (111,439) |  |  | | | $ | (93,145) |  |

The income tax provision (benefit) consists of the following for the years ended December 31:

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| **Income Tax Provision (Benefit):** | | |  | | | **2022** | | |  | | | **2021** | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Current: | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| U.S. - State | | |  | | | $ | — |  |  | | | $ | 60 |  |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Total current | | |  | | | — | |  |  | | | 60 | |  |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Deferred: | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| U.S. - Federal | | |  | | | 25,896 | |  |  | | | (15,876) | |  |
| U.S. - State | | |  | | | 129 | |  |  | | | — | |  |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Total deferred | | |  | | | 26,025 | |  |  | | | (15,876) | |  |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Income tax provision (benefit) | | |  | | | $ | 26,025 |  |  | | | $ | (15,816) |  |

The reconciliation between income taxes at the statutory rate and the Company’s provision (benefit) for income taxes is as follows for the years ended December 31:

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| **Reconciliation to Effective Income Tax Rate:** | | |  | | | **2022** | | |  | | | **2021** | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Income tax provision (benefit) - at statutory tax rate | | |  | | | $ | (13,916) |  |  | | | $ | (11,642) |  |
| Differences in international tax rates | | |  | | | (9,921) | |  |  | | | (8,950) | |  |
| Change in valuation allowances | | |  | | | 48,734 | |  |  | | | 4,296 | |  |
| Nondeductible share-based compensation | | |  | | | 1,424 | |  |  | | | 645 | |  |
| Unrealized tax benefits | | |  | | | 258 | |  |  | | | 239 | |  |
| State and local taxes (net of federal) | | |  | | | (4,467) | |  |  | | | 60 | |  |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Nondeductible interest expense | | |  | | | 4,239 | |  |  | | | 2,173 | |  |
| Orphan drug and R&D tax credit | | |  | | | — | |  |  | | | (1,524) | |  |
| Other | | |  | | | (326) | |  |  | | | (1,113) | |  |
| Income tax provision (benefit) - at effective income tax rate | | |  | | | $ | 26,025 |  |  | | | $ | (15,816) |  |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |

-97-

In 2022, the income tax provision was $26,025, a change of $41,841 from income tax benefit of $15,816. The change in the effective tax rate for the year ended December 31, 2022 is primarily driven by the valuation allowances recorded against our deferred tax assets during the period. The effective tax rate for 2021 was impacted by the geographic mix of earnings.

***Unrecognized Tax Benefits***

The Company or one of its subsidiaries files income tax returns in Ireland, France, U.S. and various states. The Company is no longer subject to Irish, French, U.S. Federal, and state and local examinations for years before 2018.

The following table summarizes the activity related to the Company’s unrecognized tax benefits for the twelve months ended December 31:

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| **Unrecognized Tax Benefit Activity** | | |  | | | **2022** | | |  | | | **2021** | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Balance at January 1: | | |  | | | $ | 3,143 |  |  | | | $ | 3,143 |  |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Increases for tax positions of prior years | | |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |
| Statute of limitations expiration | | |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |
| Settlements | | |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |
| Balance at December 31: | | |  | | | $ | 3,143 |  |  | | | $ | 3,143 |  |

The Company expects that within the next twelve months the unrecognized tax benefits could decrease by an immaterial amount and the interest could increase by an immaterial amount.

At December 31, 2022 and 2021, there are $3,143 and $2,483 of unrecognized tax benefits that if recognized would affect the annual effective tax rate.

The Company recognizes interest and penalties accrued related to unrecognized tax benefits in income tax provision. During the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021, the Company recognized approximately $258 and $239 in interest and penalties. The Company had approximately $2,103 and $1,777 for the payment of interest and penalties accrued at December 31, 2022 and 2021, respectively.

***Deferred Tax Assets (Liabilities)***

Deferred income tax provisions reflect the effect of temporary differences between consolidated financial statement and tax reporting of income and expense items. The net deferred tax assets (liabilities) at December 31, 2022 and 2021 resulted from the following temporary differences:

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| **Net Deferred Tax Assets and Liabilities:** | | |  | | | **2022** | | |  | | | **2021** | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Deferred tax assets: | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Net operating loss carryforwards | | |  | | | $ | 53,393 |  |  | | | $ | 34,399 |  |
| Share-based compensation | | |  | | | 4,684 | |  |  | | | 4,108 | |  |
| Amortization | | |  | | | 3,541 | |  |  | | | 3,429 | |  |
| Orphan drug and R&D tax credit | | |  | | | 4,964 | |  |  | | | 4,964 | |  |
| Capitalized research costs | | |  | | | 2,108 | |  |  | | | — | |  |
| Other | | |  | | | 1,521 | |  |  | | | 662 | |  |
| Interest expense carryforward | | |  | | | 1,216 | |  |  | | | 1,591 | |  |
| Gross deferred tax assets | | |  | | | 71,427 | |  |  | | | 49,153 | |  |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Deferred tax liabilities: | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Prepaid expenses | | |  | | | (86) | |  |  | | | (75) | |  |
| Other | | |  | | | — | |  |  | | | (925) | |  |
| Gross deferred tax liabilities | | |  | | | (86) | |  |  | | | (1,000) | |  |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Less: valuation allowances | | |  | | | (71,341) | |  |  | | | (24,025) | |  |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Net deferred tax assets | | |  | | | $ | — |  |  | | | $ | 24,128 |  |

-98-

At December 31, 2022, the Company had $147,240 of net operating losses in Ireland that do not have an expiration date and $124,443 of net operating losses and $5,032 163(j) credits in the U.S. Of the $124,443 of net operating losses in the U.S., $10,365 were acquired due to the acquisition of FSC Therapeutics and FSC Laboratories, Inc., (collectively “FSC”) and $114,078 are due to the losses at US Holdings, of which $3,494 are state net operating losses. The portion due to the acquisition of FSC will expire in 2034 through 2035. A valuation allowance is recorded if, based on the weight of available evidence, it is more likely than not that a deferred tax asset will not be realized. This assessment is based on an evaluation of the level of historical taxable income and projections for future taxable income. For the year ended December 31, 2022, the Company recorded an additional valuation allowances related to Irish current year net operating losses of $5,547. The U.S. net operating losses are subject to an annual limitation as a result of the FSC acquisition under Internal Revenue Code Section 382 and will not be fully utilized before they expire.

The Company's cumulative loss position was significant negative evidence in assessing the need for a valuation allowance on its deferred tax assets in the U.S. Given the weight of objectively verifiable historical losses from operations, the Company recorded a full valuation allowance on its deferred tax assets. The Company will be able to reverse the valuation allowance when it has shown its ability to generate taxable income on a consistent basis in future periods. The valuation allowance does not have an impact on the Company's ability to utilize any net operating losses or other tax attributes to offset cash taxes payable as these items are still eligible to be used.

The Company recorded a valuation allowance against all of its net operating losses in Ireland, France and the U.S. as of December 31, 2022 and recorded a valuation allowance against all of its net operating losses in Ireland and France as of December 31, 2021. The Company intends to continue maintaining a full valuation allowance on the Irish and U.S. net operating losses until there is sufficient evidence to support the reversal of all or some portion of these allowances.

At December 31, 2022, the Company has unremitted earnings of $3,967 outside of Ireland as measured on a U.S. GAAP basis. Whereas the measure of earnings for purposes of taxation of a distribution may be different for tax purposes, these earnings, which are considered to be invested indefinitely, would become subject to income tax if they were remitted as dividends or if the Company were to sell its stock in the subsidiaries, net of any prior income taxes paid. It is not practicable to estimate the amount of deferred tax liability on such earnings, if any.

***R&D Tax Credits Receivable***

The French and Irish governments provide tax credits to companies for spending on innovative R&D. These credits are recorded as an offset of R&D expenses and are credited against income taxes payable in years after being incurred or, if not so utilized, are recoverable in cash after a specified period of time, which may differ depending on the tax credit regime. As of December 31, 2022, the Company’s net research tax credit receivable amounts to $3,480 and represents a French gross research tax credit of $2,912 and an Irish gross research tax credit of $568. As of December 31, 2021, the Company’s net research tax credit receivable amounts to $3,668 and represents a French gross research tax credit of $3,139 and an Irish gross research tax credit of $529.

***2020 CARES Act***

The CARES Act, enacted on March 27, 2020, includes significant business tax provisions. In particular, the CARES Act modified the rules associated with net operating losses. Under the temporary provisions of the CARES Act, net operating loss carryforwards and carrybacks may offset 100% of taxable income for taxable years beginning before 2021. In addition, net operating losses arising in 2018, 2019 and 2020 taxable years may be carried back to each of the preceding five years to generate a refund. The Company filed refund claims for $18,753 associated with the carryback of 2019 tax losses and a $10,273 refund claim associated with the carryback of 2020 tax losses. During the year ended December 31, 2022, the Company collected all of the outstanding receivables due to the Company related to net operating loss carrybacks.

-99-

**NOTE 10:** **Other Assets and Liabilities**

Various other assets and liabilities are summarized for the years ended December 31, as follows:

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| **Prepaid Expenses and Other Current Assets:** | | |  | | | **2022** | | |  | | | **2021** | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Prepaid and other expenses | | |  | | | $ | 1,523 |  |  | | | $ | 3,179 |  |
| Guarantee from Armistice | | |  | | | 276 | |  |  | | | 279 | |  |
| Other | | |  | | | 228 | |  |  | | | 271 | |  |
| Income tax receivable | | |  | | | 69 | |  |  | | | 29,097 | |  |
| Total | | |  | | | $ | 2,096 |  |  | | | $ | 32,826 |  |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| **Other Non-Current Assets:** | | |  | | | **2022** | | |  | | | **2021** | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Right of use assets at contract manufacturing organizations | | |  | | | $ | 10,686 |  |  | | | $ | 8,549 |  |
| Guarantee from Armistice | | |  | | | 495 | |  |  | | | 771 | |  |
| Other | | |  | | | 141 | |  |  | | | 329 | |  |
| Deferred tax assets | | |  | | | — | |  |  | | | 24,128 | |  |
| Total | | |  | | | $ | 11,322 |  |  | | | $ | 33,777 |  |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| **Accrued Expenses:** | | |  | | | **2022** | | |  | | | **2021** | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Accrued professional fees | | |  | | | $ | 4,040 |  |  | | | $ | 2,678 |  |
| Accrued compensation | | |  | | | 1,613 | |  |  | | | 3,167 | |  |
| Accrued outsourced contract manufacturing costs | | |  | | | 1,208 | |  |  | | | 1,048 | |  |
| Accrued restructuring (see *Note 12*) | | |  | | | 473 | |  |  | | | 41 | |  |
| Customer allowances | | |  | | | — | |  |  | | | 217 | |  |
| Total | | |  | | | $ | 7,334 |  |  | | | $ | 7,151 |  |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| **Other Current Liabilities:** | | |  | | | **2022** | | |  | | | **2021** | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Accrued interest | | |  | | | $ | 1,649 |  |  | | | $ | 4,920 |  |
| Guarantee to Deerfield | | |  | | | 277 | |  |  | | | 280 | |  |
| Other | | |  | | | 15 | |  |  | | | 70 | |  |
| Total | | |  | | | $ | 1,941 |  |  | | | $ | 5,270 |  |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| **Other Non-Current Liabilities:** | | |  | | | **2022** | | |  | | | **2021** | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Tax liabilities | | |  | | | $ | 5,246 |  |  | | | $ | 3,143 |  |
| Guarantee to Deerfield | | |  | | | 497 | |  |  | | | 774 | |  |
| Total | | |  | | | $ | 5,743 |  |  | | | $ | 3,917 |  |

-100-

**NOTE 11:** **Contingent Liabilities and Commitments**

***Litigation***

The Company is subject to potential liabilities generally incidental to its business arising out of present and future lawsuits and claims related to product liability, personal injury, contract, commercial, intellectual property, tax, employment, compliance and other matters that arise in the ordinary course of business. The Company accrues for potential liabilities when it is probable that future costs (including legal fees and expenses) will be incurred and such costs can be reasonably estimated. At December 31, 2022 and 2021, there were no contingent liabilities with respect to any litigation, arbitration or administrative or other proceeding that are reasonably likely to have a material adverse effect on the Company’s consolidated financial position, results of operations, cash flows or liquidity.

*First Jazz Complaint*

On May 12, 2021, Jazz Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (“Jazz”) filed a formal complaint (the “First Complaint”) initiating a lawsuit in the United States District Court for the District of Delaware (the “Court”) against Avadel Pharmaceuticals plc, Avadel US Holdings, Inc., Avadel Management Corporation, Avadel Legacy Pharmaceuticals, LLC, Avadel Specialty Pharmaceuticals, LLC, and Avadel CNS Pharmaceuticals, LLC (collectively, the “Avadel Parties”). In the First Complaint, Jazz alleges the sodium oxybate product (“Proposed Product”) described in the NDA owned by Avadel CNS Pharmaceuticals, LLC (“Avadel CNS”) will infringe at least one claim of U.S. Patent No. 8731963, 10758488, 10813885, 10959956 and/or 10966931 (collectively, the “patents-in-suit”). The First Complaint further includes typical relief requests such as preliminary and permanent injunctive relief, monetary damages and attorneys’ fees, costs and expenses.

On June 3, 2021, the Avadel Parties timely filed their Answer and Counterclaims (the “Avadel Answer”) with the Court in response to the First Complaint. The Avadel Answer generally denies the allegations set forth in the First Complaint, includes numerous affirmative defenses (including, but not limited to, non-infringement and invalidity of the patents-in-suit), and asserts a number of counterclaims seeking i) a declaratory judgment of non-infringement of each patent-in-suit, and ii) a declaratory judgment of invalidity of each patent-in-suit.

On June 18, 2021, Jazz filed its Answer (“Jazz Answer”) with the Court in response to the Avadel Answer. The Jazz Answer generally denies the allegations set forth in the Avadel Answer and sets forth a single affirmative defense asserting that Avadel has failed to state a claim for which relief can be granted.

On June 21, 2021, the Court issued an oral order requiring the parties to i) confer regarding proposed dates to be included in the Court’s scheduling order for the case, and ii) submit a proposed order, including a proposal for the length and timing of trial, to the Court by no later than July 21, 2021.

On July 30, 2021, the Court issued a scheduling order establishing timing for litigation events including i) a claim construction hearing date of August 2, 2022, and ii) a trial date of October 30, 2023.

On October 18, 2021, consistent with the scheduling order, Jazz filed a status update with the Court indicating that Jazz did not intend to file a preliminary injunction with the Court at this time. Jazz further indicated that it would provide the Court with an update regarding whether preliminary injunction proceedings may be necessary after receiving further information regarding the FDA’s action on Avadel CNS’s NDA.

On January 4, 2022, the Court entered an agreed order dismissing this case with respect to Avadel Pharmaceuticals plc, Avadel US Holdings, Inc., Avadel Specialty Pharmaceuticals, LLC, Avadel Legacy Pharmaceuticals, LLC, and Avadel Management Corporation. A corresponding order was entered in the two below cases on the same day.

On February 25, 2022, Jazz filed an amended Answer to the Avadel Parties’ Counterclaims (“the Jazz First Amended Answer”). The Jazz First Amended Answer is substantially similar to the Jazz Answer except insofar as it adds an affirmative defense for judicial estoppel and unclean hands. Corresponding amended answers were filed in the two below cases on the same day.

On June 23, 2022, Avadel CNS filed a Renewed Motion for Judgment on the Pleadings, with respect to its counterclaim against Jazz seeking to have U.S. Patent No. 8731963 (the “REMS Patent”) delisted from the Orange Book and seeking to have the motion resolved concurrent with the parties’ *Markman* hearing on August 31, 2022. On July 7, 2022, Jazz filed a response it styled as Objections to Avadel CNS’ Motion for Judgment on the Pleadings. On July 14, 2022, Avadel CNS replied to Jazz’s response, and on July 21, 2022, Avadel CNS requested oral argument on its delisting motion simultaneous with the *Markman*

-101-

hearing. On August 24, 2022, the Court ordered Jazz to respond substantively to Avadel CNS’ motion, which Jazz did on August 26, 2022. Avadel CNS filed its reply on August 28, 2022.

On August 23, 2022, the *Markman* hearing was postponed. On September 7, 2022, the case was reassigned to a new judge, and the *Markman* hearing was held on October 25, 2022. At the *Markman* hearing, Avadel CNS reiterated its request for an expedited hearing on the Renewed Motion for Judgment on the Pleadings for the delisting of the REMS Patent. On October 28, 2022, the Court granted Avadel CNS’ request and scheduled the hearing for November 15, 2022.

The Court held the *Markman* hearing on November 15, 2022 and issued a claim construction ruling on November 18, 2022. Also on November 18, 2022 the Court granted Avadel’s Renewed Motion for Judgment on the Pleadings and ordered Jazz to request delisting of the REMS Patent from the Orange Book. On November 22, 2022, Jazz appealed that decision and on December 14, 2022, the Federal Circuit issued a stay of the delisting order until further notice. Oral argument was held February 14, 2023. On February 24, 2023, the United States Court of Appeals for the Federal Court affirmed the previous ruling from the Court, ordering the delisting of the REMS Patent from the Orange Book, which has since occurred. On March 7, 2023, in response to a joint stipulation filed by the parties, the Court issued an order dismissing Jazz’s infringement claims against the Avadel Parties relating to the REMS Patent as well as Avadel Parties’ noninfringement and invalidity counterclaims relating to the REMS Patent.

*Second Jazz Complaint*

On August 4, 2021, Jazz filed another formal complaint (the “Second Complaint”) initiating a lawsuit in the Court against the Avadel Parties. In the Second Complaint, Jazz alleges the Proposed Product described in the NDA owned by Avadel CNS will infringe at least one claim of U.S. Patent No. 11077079. The Second Complaint further includes typical relief requests such as preliminary and permanent injunctive relief, monetary damages and attorneys’ fees, costs and expenses.

On September 9, 2021, the Avadel Parties timely filed their Answer and Counterclaims (the “Second Avadel Answer”) with the Court in response to the Second Complaint. The Second Avadel Answer generally denies the allegations set forth in the Second Complaint, includes numerous affirmative defenses (including, but not limited to, non-infringement and invalidity of the patent-in-suit), and asserts a number of counterclaims seeking i) a declaratory judgment of non-infringement of the patent-in-suit, and ii) a declaratory judgment of invalidity of the patent-in-suit.

On October 22, 2021, the Court issued an oral order stating that this case should proceed on the same schedule as the case filed on May 12, 2021.

On September 7, 2022, the case was reassigned to a new judge.

*Third Jazz Complaint*

On November 10, 2021, Jazz filed another formal complaint (the “Third Complaint”) initiating a lawsuit in the Court against the Avadel Parties. In the Third Complaint, Jazz alleges the Proposed Product described in the NDA owned by Avadel CNS will infringe at least one claim of U.S. Patent No. 11147782. The Third Complaint further includes typical relief requests such as preliminary and permanent injunctive relief, monetary damages and attorneys’ fees, costs and expenses. This case will proceed on the same schedule as the cases associated with the First and Second Complaints above.

On December 21, 2021, the Court entered a revised schedule for the First, Second and Third Complaints, setting a new claim construction date of August 31, 2022.

On January 7, 2022, Avadel CNS timely filed its Answer and Counterclaims (the “Third Avadel Answer”) with the Court in response to the Third Complaint. The Third Avadel Answer generally denies the allegations set forth in the Third Complaint, includes numerous affirmative defenses (including, but not limited to, non-infringement and invalidity of the patent-in-suit), and asserts a number of counterclaims seeking i) a declaratory judgment of non-infringement of the patent-in-suit, and ii) a declaratory judgment of invalidity/unenforceability of the patent-in-suit.

On September 7, 2022, the case was reassigned to a new judge.

*Fourth Jazz Complaint*

On July 15, 2022, Jazz filed another formal complaint (the “Fourth Complaint”) initiating a lawsuit in the Court against Avadel CNS. In the Fourth Complaint, Jazz alleges the Proposed Product described in the NDA owned by Avadel CNS will infringe at

-102-

least one claim of the REMS Patent, which was asserted in the First Complaint. The FDA required Avadel CNS to file a Paragraph IV certification against the REMS Patent, which Avadel CNS did under protest, consistent with its Renewed Motion for Judgment on the Pleadings for the delisting of the REMS Patent from the Orange Book, which was later ordered to be delisted in the above First Jazz Complaint action. Avadel CNS provided the required notice of its Paragraph IV certification to Jazz, and Jazz reasserted the REMS Patent in a separate action following receipt of that notice. The Fourth Complaint further includes typical relief requests such as preliminary and permanent injunctive relief, monetary damages and attorneys’ fees, costs and expenses.

On September 7, 2022, the case was reassigned to a new judge.

On September 21, 2022, Jazz served the Fourth Complaint. On October 21, 2022, Avadel CNS timely filed its Answer and Counterclaims (the “Fourth Avadel Answer”) with the Court in response to the Fourth Complaint. The Fourth Avadel Answer generally denies the allegations set forth in the Fourth Complaint, includes numerous affirmative defenses (including, but not limited to, non-infringement and invalidity of the patent-in-suit), and asserts a number of counterclaims for i) a declaratory judgment of non-infringement of the patent-in-suit, ii) a declaratory judgment of invalidity/unenforceability of the patent-in-suit, iii) delisting of the patent-in-suit from the Orange Book; iv) monopolization under the Sherman Antitrust Act of 1890 (the “Sherman Act”); and v) attempted monopolization under the Sherman Act.

On December 9, 2022, Jazz filed a Motion to Dismiss Avadel’s Antitrust Counterclaims. Avadel filed its opposition brief on December 27, 2022, and Jazz filed its reply brief on January 6, 2022. On January 11, 2023, Avadel filed a request for oral argument on the motion, which is still pending.

On March 6, 2023, the parties filed a stipulation of dismissal, dismissing Jazz’s claims with respect to the REMS Patent and Avadel’s related non-infringement and invalidity counterclaims. The Court entered that stipulation on March 7, 2023.

*Avadel Complaint*

On April 14, 2022, Avadel CNS and Avadel Pharmaceuticals plc (collectively the “Avadel Plaintiffs”) filed a formal complaint (the “Avadel Complaint”) initiating a lawsuit in the Court against Jazz and Jazz Pharmaceuticals Ireland Ltd. (collectively, the “Jazz Parties”). In the Avadel Complaint, the Avadel Plaintiffs allege that the Jazz Parties breached certain confidential disclosure agreements and misappropriated certain of the Avadel Plaintiffs’ trade secrets. The Avadel Complaint further includes typical relief requests such as injunctive relief, monetary damages and attorneys’ fees, costs and expenses, as well as seeking correction of inventorship of certain Jazz patents, for which the Jazz Parties claim ownership, to include former Avadel Plaintiffs’ scientists.

On June 2, 2022, Jazz answered the Avadel Complaint. The Answer generally denies the allegations set forth in the Avadel Complaint and includes various affirmative defenses.

On July 8, 2022, Jazz filed a Motion for Judgment on the Pleadings seeking to have all Counts dismissed for failure to state a claim upon which relief can be granted. The Avadel Plaintiffs’ response to that Motion was filed with the Court on July 29, 2022. Jazz’s reply was filed with the Court on August 5, 2022. On February 2, 2023, the Court held a hearing on Jazz’s Motion for Judgment on the Pleadings.

On September 7, 2022, the case was reassigned to a new judge.

On February 2, 2023, the Court held a hearing on Jazz’s Motion for Judgment on the Pleadings.

*Administrative Procedure Act Complaint*

On July 21, 2022, Avadel CNS filed an Administrative Procedure Act suit against the FDA, the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, the Secretary of Health and Human Services and the Commissioner of Food and Drugs (the “Federal Defendants”) in the United States District Court for the District of Columbia (the “DC Court”) related to the NDA for LUMRYZ (sodium oxybate). This suit alleges that the FDA’s decision requiring Avadel CNS to file a patent certification concerning the REMS Patent was arbitrary, capricious and contrary to law and asks the DC Court to vacate the FDA’s decision and order the FDA to take final action on the LUMRYZ NDA. On July 28, 2022, the DC Court granted Jazz’s unopposed motion to intervene in the case to defend the FDA’s decision. The DC Court also entered an expedited briefing schedule governing Avadel CNS’s motion for preliminary injunction or, in the alternative, summary judgment, and the Federal Defendant’s and Jazz’s oppositions to that motion and anticipated cross-motions for summary judgment. On August 19, 2022, the Federal Defendants and Jazz filed their combined oppositions to Avadel CNS’s motion for preliminary injunction or, in the

-103-

alternative, summary judgment, and cross-motions for summary judgment. On September 2, 2022, Avadel CNS filed its combined reply in support of its motion for preliminary injunction or, in the alternative, summary judgment, and opposition to the cross-motions for summary judgment. On September 14, 2022, the Federal Defendants and Jazz filed their replies in support of their cross-motions for summary judgment. On October 7, 2022, the DC Court heard oral arguments of Avadel CNS’s motion and the Federal Defendants and Jazz’s cross-motions. On November 3, 2022, the DC Court issued its opinion determining that Avadel CNS is not entitled to seek relief under the APA because of the availability of adequate alternative relief in the Court, specifically, in the form of its counterclaim to have the REMS Patent delisted from the FDA’s Orange Book described above in the section regarding the First Jazz Complaint.

***Material Commitments***

The Company has a commitment with a contract manufacturer of approximately $2,400 to $3,000 per year. If LUMRYZ is approved by the FDA and the contract manufacturer is subsequently approved, the annual commitment could be up to $4,200 per year.

***Guarantees***

The fair values of the Company’s guarantee to Deerfield Capital L.P. (“Deerfield”) and the guarantee received by the Company from Armistice Capital Master Fund, Ltd. largely offset and when combined are not material.

*Deerfield Guarantee*

In connection with the Company’s February 2018 divestiture of its pediatric assets, including four pediatric commercial stage assets – Karbinal™ ER, Cefaclor, Flexichamber™ and AcipHex® Sprinkle™ (“FSC products”), to Cerecor, Inc. (“Cerecor”), the Company guaranteed to Deerfield a quarterly royalty payment of 15% on net sales of the FSC products through February 6, 2026 (“FSC Product Royalties”), in an aggregate amount of up to approximately $10,300. Given the Company’s explicit guarantee to Deerfield, the Company recorded the guarantee in accordance with ASC 460. The balance of this guarantee liability was $774 at December 31, 2022. This liability is being amortized proportionately based on undiscounted cash outflows through the remainder of the contract with Deerfield.

*Armistice Guarantee*

In connection with the Company’s February 2018 divestiture of the pediatric assets, Armistice Capital Master Fund, Ltd., the majority shareholder of Cerecor, guaranteed to the Company the FSC Product Royalties. The Company recorded the guarantee in accordance with ASC 460. The balance of this guarantee asset was $771 at December 31, 2022. This asset is being amortized proportionately based on undiscounted cash outflows through the remainder of the contract with Deerfield noted above.

-104-

**NOTE 12: Restructuring Costs**

*2022 Corporate Restructuring Plan*

In June 2022, the Company announced a plan to optimize its cost structure to reduce total quarterly cash operating expenses, excluding inventory purchases.

The Company’s cost structure optimization efforts included a nearly 50% reduction in its workforce that was completed at the end of August 2022 (the “2022 Corporate Restructuring Plan”). Restructuring expense of $3,345, comprised primarily of severance related costs, was recorded for the year ended December 31, 2022.

The following table sets forth activities for the Company’s 2022 Corporate Restructuring Plan obligations as of December 31, 2022:

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| **2022 Corporate Restructuring Plan Obligation:** | | |  | | | **2022** | | |  |  |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  |  |
| Balance of 2022 Corporate Restructuring Plan accrual at January 1, | | |  | | | $ | — |  |  |  |
| Charges for employee severance, benefits and other costs | | |  | | | 3,592 | |  |  |  |
| Payments | | |  | | | (2,910) | |  |  |  |
| Other adjustments | | |  | | | (247) | |  |  |  |
| Balance of 2022 Corporate Restructuring Plan accrual at December 31, | | |  | | | $ | 435 |  |  |  |

The 2022 Corporate Restructuring Plan liabilities of $435 are included in the consolidated balance sheet in accrued expenses at December 31, 2022.

*2019 French Restructuring*

During the second quarter of 2019, the Company initiated a plan to discontinue all French business activities, which resulted in the redundancy and reduction of its entire workforce at its Vénissieux, France site and the cessation of all business activities there (“2019 French Restructuring”). This reduction was part of an effort to align the Company’s cost structure with its ongoing and future planned projects. The discontinuation of business activities and elimination of the workforce in France was completed during the year ended December 31, 2020. Restructuring charges associated with this plan recognized during the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021 were immaterial. The Company does not expect to incur any additional expenses related to the 2019 French Restructuring. The following table sets forth activities for the Company’s cost reduction plan obligations for the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021:

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| **2019 French Restructuring Obligation:** | | |  | | | **2022** | | |  | | | **2021** | | |  |  |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  |  |
| Balance of restructuring accrual at January 1, | | |  | | | $ | 41 |  |  | | | $ | 248 |  |  |  |
| (Benefit) charges for employee severance, benefits and other costs | | |  | | | — | |  |  | | | (122) | |  |  |  |
| Payments | | |  | | | — | |  |  | | | (77) | |  |  |  |
| Foreign currency impact | | |  | | | (3) | |  |  | | | (8) | |  |  |  |
| Balance of restructuring accrual at December 31, | | |  | | | $ | 38 |  |  | | | $ | 41 |  |  |  |

The 2019 French Restructuring liability of $38 is included in the consolidated balance sheet in accrued expenses at December 31, 2022.

**NOTE 13: Equity Instruments and Transactions**

***Capital Shares***

The Company has 500,000 shares of authorized ordinary shares with a nominal value of $0.01 per ordinary share. As of December 31, 2022, the Company had 62,878 ordinary shares issued and outstanding, respectively. The Board of Directors is authorized to issue preferred shares in series, and with respect to each series, to fix its designation, relative rights (including voting, dividend, conversion, sinking fund, and redemption rights), preferences (including dividends and liquidation) and

-105-

limitations. The Company has 50,000 shares of authorized preferred shares, $0.01 nominal value, of which 488 are currently issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2022.

***Shelf Registration Statement on Form S-3***

In February 2020, the Company filed with the SEC a new shelf registration statement on Form S-3 (the “2020 Shelf Registration Statement”) (File No. 333-236258) that allows issuance and sale by the Company, from time to time, of:

a.up to $250,000 in aggregate of ordinary shares, nominal value US$0.01 per share (the “Ordinary Shares”), each of which may be represented by American Depositary Shares (“ADSs”), preferred shares, nominal value US$0.01 per share (the “Preferred Shares”), debt securities (the “Debt Securities”), warrants to purchase Ordinary Shares, ADSs, Preferred Shares and/or Debt Securities (the “Warrants”), and/or units consisting of Ordinary Shares, ADSs, Preferred Shares, one or more Debt Securities or Warrants in one or more series, in any combination, pursuant to the terms of the 2020 Shelf Registration Statement, the base prospectus contained in the 2020 Shelf Registration Statement (the “2020 Base Prospectus”), and any amendments or supplements thereto; including

b.up to $50,000 of ADSs that may be issued and sold from time to time pursuant to the terms of an Open Market Sale AgreementSM, entered into with Jefferies LLC (“Jefferies”) on February 4, 2020 (the “Sales Agreement”), the 2020 Shelf Registration Statement, the 2020 Base Prospectus and the terms of the sales agreement prospectus contained in the 2020 Shelf Registration Statement. The Company agreed to pay Jefferies a commission up to 3.0% of the aggregate gross sales proceeds of such ADSs.

As of December 31, 2022, the Company had issued and sold 3,588 ADSs, resulting in net proceeds to the Company of approximately $25,318, pursuant to the Sales Agreement.

The transaction costs associated with the 2020 Shelf Registration Statement totaled $428, of which $169 remain recorded within prepaid expenses and other current assets at December 31, 2022.

In August 2022, the Company filed with the SEC a new shelf registration statement on Form S-3 (the “2022 Shelf Registration Statement”) (File No. 333-267198) that allows issuance and sale by the Company, from time to time, of:

a.up to $500,000 in aggregate of Ordinary Shares, each of which may be represented by ADSs, Preferred Shares, Debt Securities, Warrants, and/or units consisting of Ordinary Shares, ADSs, Preferred Shares, one or more Debt Securities or Warrants in one or more series, in any combination, pursuant to the terms of the 2022 Shelf Registration Statement, the base prospectus contained in the 2022 Shelf Registration Statement (the “2022 Base Prospectus”), and any amendments or supplements thereto; including

b.up to $100,000 of ADSs that may be issued and sold from time to time pursuant to the Sales Agreement, the 2022 Shelf Registration Statement, the 2022 Base Prospectus and the terms of the sales agreement prospectus contained in the 2022 Shelf Registration Statement.

At December 31, 2022, the Company had up to $123,899 of ADSs available for sale under the ATM Program pursuant to the Sales Agreement.

The transactions costs associated with the 2022 Shelf Registration Statement totaled $192, which are recorded within prepaid expenses and other current assets at December 31, 2022.

***February 2020 Private Placement***

On February 21, 2020, the Company announced that it entered into a definitive agreement for the sale of its ADSs and Series A Non-Voting Convertible Preferred Shares (“Series A Preferred”) in a private placement to a group of institutional accredited investors. The private placement resulted in gross proceeds of approximately $65,000 before deducting placement agent and other offering expenses, which resulted in net proceeds of $60,570.

Pursuant to the terms of the private placement, the Company issued 8,680 ADSs and 488 shares of Series A Preferred at a price of $7.09 per share, priced at-the-market under Nasdaq rules. Each share of non-voting Series A Preferred is convertible into one

-106-

ADS, provided that conversion will be prohibited if, as a result, the holder and its affiliates would own more than 9.99% of the total number of Avadel ADSs outstanding. The closing of the private placement occurred on February 25, 2020.

Issuance costs of $4,430 have been recorded as a reduction of additional paid-in capital.

***May 2020 Public Offering***

In connection with the shelf registration statement described above, on April 28, 2020, the Company announced the pricing of an underwritten public offering of 11,630 Ordinary Shares, in the form of ADSs at a price to the public of $10.75 per ADS. Each ADS represents the right to receive one Ordinary Share. All of the ADSs were offered by the Company and the gross proceeds to the Company from the offering were approximately $125,000, before deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and offering expenses, which resulted in net proceeds of $116,924. The offering closed on May 1, 2020.

**NOTE 14: Share-Based Compensation**

Compensation expense included in the Company’s consolidated statements of loss for all share-based compensation arrangements was as follows for the periods ended December 31, 2022 and 2021, respectively:

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| **Share-based Compensation Expense:** | | |  | | | **2022** | | |  | | | **2021** | | |  |  |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  |  |
| Research and development | | |  | | | $ | 169 |  |  | | | $ | 758 |  |  |  |
| Selling, general and administrative | | |  | | | 6,844 | |  |  | | | 8,114 | |  |  |  |
| Total share-based compensation expense | | |  | | | $ | 7,013 |  |  | | | $ | 8,872 |  |  |  |

As of December 31, 2022, the Company expects $9,040 of unrecognized expense related to granted, but non-vested share-based compensation arrangements to be incurred in future periods. This expense is expected to be recognized over a weighted average period of 2.54 years.

In 2022, the Company granted options with performance conditions to employees of which 50% vest upon the achievement of certain commercial milestones related to LUMRYZ and the other 50% vest one year following achievement of those milestones (“2022 Performance Options”). At December 31, 2022, achievement of these milestones was not considered probable and the Company has not yet recognized any share-based compensation on the 2022 Performance Options. In the event the performance conditions are met, $8,027 of share-based compensation expense is expected to be recognized.

The excess tax benefit related to share-based compensation recorded by the Company was not material for the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021.

Upon exercise of stock options, or upon the issuance of restricted share awards or performance share unit awards, the Company issues new shares.

At December 31, 2022, there were 752 shares authorized for stock option grants, restricted share award grants, and performance share unit award grants in subsequent periods.

***Inducement Plan***

In November 2021, the Board of Directors approved the Avadel Pharmaceuticals plc 2021 Inducement Plan (the “Inducement Plan”), which allows the Company to grant equity awards to induce highly-qualified prospective officers and employees who are not currently employed by the Company to accept employment and provide them with a proprietary interest in the Company. The maximum number of shares reserved and available for issuance under the Plan is 1,500 shares. As of December 31, 2022, the Company had 1,278 shares available for issuance under this Inducement Plan in subsequent periods.

***Determining the Fair Value of Stock Options***

The Company measures the total fair value of stock options on the grant date using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model and recognizes each grant’s fair value as compensation expense over the period that the option vests. Other than the 2022 Performance Options described above, options are granted to employees of the Company and become exercisable ratably over four years following the grant date and expire ten years after the grant date. Prior to 2021, the Company issued stock options to its Board of Directors as compensation for services rendered that are exercisable ratably over three years following the grant

-107-

date, and expire ten years after the grant date. Beginning in 2021, the Company issued stock options to its Board of Directors as compensation for services rendered and are exercisable one year following the grant date and expire ten years after the grant date.

The weighted-average assumptions under the Black-Scholes option-pricing model for stock option grants as of December 31, 2022 and 2021 are as follows:

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| **Stock Option Assumptions:** | | |  | | | **2022** | | |  | | | **2021** | | |  |  |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  |  |
| Stock option grants: | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  |  |
| Expected term (years) | | |  | | | 6.09 | | |  | | | 6.20 | | |  |  |
| Expected volatility | | |  | | | 93.41 | | % |  | | | 73.91 | | % |  |  |
| Risk-free interest rate | | |  | | | 2.73 | | % |  | | | 1.10 | | % |  |  |
| Expected dividend yield | | |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  |  |

*Expected term*: The expected term of the options represents the period of time between the grant date and the time the options are either exercised or forfeited, including an estimate of future forfeitures for outstanding options. Given the limited historical data, the simplified method has been used to calculate the expected life.

*Expected volatility*: The expected volatility is calculated based on an average of the historical volatility of the Company’s stock price for a period approximating the expected term.

*Risk-free interest rate*: The risk-free interest rate is based on the U.S. Treasury yield curve in effect at the time of grant and a maturity that approximates the expected term.

*Expected dividend yield*: The Company has not distributed any dividends since its inception and have no plan to distribute dividends in the foreseeable future.

***Stock Options***

A summary of the combined stock option activity and other data for the Company’s stock option plans for the year ended December 31, 2022 is as follows:

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| **Stock Option Activity and Other Data:** | | |  | | | **Number of Stock Options** | | |  | | | **Weighted Average Exercise Price per Share** | | |  | | | **Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Life** | | |  | | | **Aggregate Intrinsic Value** | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Stock options outstanding, January 1, 2022 | | |  | | | 8,403 | |  |  | | | $ | 7.39 |  |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Granted | | |  | | | 3,268 | |  |  | | | 5.29 | |  |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Exercised | | |  | | | (450) | |  |  | | | 5.46 | |  |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Forfeited | | |  | | | (1,496) | |  |  | | | 7.24 | |  |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Expired | | |  | | | (421) | |  |  | | | 9.65 | |  |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Stock options outstanding, December 31, 2022 | | |  | | | 9,304 | |  |  | | | $ | 6.67 |  |  | | | 7.78 years | | |  | | | $ | 8,710 |  |
| Stock options exercisable, December 31, 2022 | | |  | | | 4,059 | |  |  | | | $ | 7.40 |  |  | | | 6.33 years | | |  | | | $ | 6,859 |  |

The aggregate intrinsic value of options exercised during the year ended December 31, 2022 and 2021 was $877 and $249, respectively.

The weighted average grant date fair value of options granted during the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021 was $4.02 and $5.36 per share, respectively.

***Restricted Share Awards***

Restricted share awards represent Company shares issued free of charge to employees of the Company as compensation for services rendered. The Company measures the total fair value of restricted share awards on the grant date using the Company’s stock price at the time of the grant. Restricted share awards granted from 2017-2020 vest over a three-year period; two-thirds (2/3) vesting on the second anniversary of the grant date and the remaining one-third (1/3) vesting on the third anniversary of the grant date. In 2021, restricted share awards granted to employees vest over a four-year period; one-fourth (1/4) on each anniversary of the grant date. In 2018, the Company issued restricted share awards to its Board of Directors vesting over a

-108-

three-year period; one-third (1/3) vesting on each of the three anniversaries of the grant date. Compensation expense for such awards granted during and after 2017 is recognized over the applicable vesting period.

A summary of the Company’s restricted share awards as of December 31, 2022, and changes during the year then ended, is reflected in the table below.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| **Restricted Share Activity and Other Data:** | | |  | | | **Number of Restricted Share Awards** | | |  | | | **Weighted Average Grant Date Fair Value** | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Non-vested restricted share awards outstanding, January 1, 2022 | | |  | | | 274 | |  |  | | | $ | 7.14 |  |
| Granted | | |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |
| Vested | | |  | | | (144) | |  |  | | | 6.37 | |  |
| Forfeited | | |  | | | (74) | |  |  | | | 8.04 | |  |
| Non-vested restricted share awards outstanding, December 31, 2022 | | |  | | | 56 | |  |  | | | $ | 7.95 |  |

No restricted share awards were granted during the year ended December 31, 2022. The weighted average grant date fair value of restricted share awards granted during the year ended December 31, 2021 was $8.22 per share.

***Performance Share Units Awards***

Performance share units awards (“PSUs”) represent Company shares issued free of charge to employees of the Company as compensation for achieving various results. The Company measures the total fair value of performance share unit awards on the grant date using the Company’s stock price at the time of the grant. In 2020, the Company granted performance share awards, of which 50% vest upon the achievement of certain regulatory milestones related to LUMRYZ and the other 50% vest one year following achievement of those milestones (“2020 PSU awards”). The regulatory milestones were not met and the 2020 PSU awards were forfeited in 2022. The Company did not recognize any share-based compensation expense related to the 2020 PSU awards as of December 31, 2022.

In 2021, the Company granted performance share awards of which 50% vest upon achievement of certain corporate objectives and the second 50% vests one year following achievement of those objectives (“2021 PSU awards”). The objectives of the 2021 PSU awards were not met and the 2021 PSU awards were forfeited in 2022. The Company did not recognize any share-based compensation expense related to the 2021 PSU awards as of December 31, 2022.

A summary of the Company’s performance share units awards as of December 31, 2022, and changes during the year then ended, is reflected in the table below.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| **Performance Unit Share Activity and Other Data** | | |  | | | **Number of Performance Share Awards** | | |  | | | **Weighted Average Grant Date Fair Value** | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Non-vested performance share awards outstanding, January 1, 2022 | | |  | | | 535 | |  |  | | | $ | 7.71 |  |
| Granted | | |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |
| Vested | | |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |
| Forfeited | | |  | | | (535) | |  |  | | | 7.71 | |  |
| Non-vested performance share awards outstanding, December 31, 2022 | | |  | | | — | |  |  | | | $ | — |  |

There were no performance share awards granted during the year ended December 31, 2022. The weighted average grant date fair value of performance share awards granted during the years ended December 31, 2021 was $8.20 per share.

-109-

***Employee Share Purchase Plan***

In 2017, the Board of Directors approved the Avadel Pharmaceuticals plc 2017 Avadel Employee Share Purchase Plan (“ESPP”). The total number of Company ordinary shares, nominal value $0.01 per share, or ADSs representing such ordinary shares (collectively, “Shares”) which may be issued under the ESPP is 1,000. The purchase price at which a share will be issued or sold for a given offering period will be established by the Compensation Committee of the Board (“Committee”) (and may differ among participants, as determined by the Committee in its sole discretion) but will in no event be less than 85% of the lesser of: (a) the fair market value of a Share on the offering date; or (b) the fair market value of a Share on the purchase date. During the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021, the Company issued 75 and 17 ordinary shares to employees, respectively. Expense related to the ESPP for the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021 was immaterial.

**NOTE 15:** **Net Loss Per Share**

Basic net loss per share is calculated by dividing net loss by the weighted average number of shares outstanding during each period. Diluted net loss per share is calculated by dividing net loss - diluted by the diluted number of shares outstanding during each period. Except where the result would be anti-dilutive to net loss, diluted net loss per share would be calculated assuming the impact of the conversion of the 2023 Notes, the conversion of the Company’s preferred shares, the exercise of outstanding equity compensation awards, and ordinary shares expected to be issued under the Company’s ESPP.

The Company has a choice to settle the conversion obligation under the 2023 Notes in cash, shares or any combination of the two. The Company utilizes the if-converted method to reflect the impact of the conversion of the 2023 Notes, unless the result is anti-dilutive. This method assumes the conversion of the 2023 Notes into shares of the Company’s ordinary shares and reflects the elimination of the interest expense related to the 2023 Notes.

The dilutive effect of the stock options, restricted stock units, preferred shares and ordinary shares expected to be issued under the Company’s ESPP has been calculated using the treasury stock method.

A reconciliation of basic and diluted net loss per share, together with the related shares outstanding in thousands for the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021, is as follows:

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| **Net Loss Per Share:** | | |  | | | **2022** | | |  | | | **2021** | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Net loss | | |  | | | $ | (137,464) |  |  | | | $ | (77,329) |  |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Weighted average shares: | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Basic shares | | |  | | | 60,094 | |  |  | | | 58,535 | |  |
| Effect of dilutive securities—employee and director equity awards outstanding | | |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |
| Diluted shares | | |  | | | 60,094 | |  |  | | | 58,535 | |  |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Net loss per share - basic | | |  | | | $ | (2.29) |  |  | | | $ | (1.32) |  |
| Net loss per share - diluted | | |  | | | $ | (2.29) |  |  | | | $ | (1.32) |  |

Potential ordinary shares of 17,941 and 15,327 were excluded from the calculation of weighted average shares for the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021, respectively, because either their effect was considered to be anti-dilutive or they were related to shares from PSUs for which the contingent vesting condition had not been achieved. For the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021, the effects of dilutive securities were entirely excluded from the calculation of net loss per share as a net loss was reported in these periods.

-110-

**NOTE 16:** **Comprehensive Loss**

The following table shows the components of accumulated other comprehensive loss for the year ended December 31, net of immaterial tax effects:

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| **Accumulated Other Comprehensive Loss:** | | |  | | | **2022** | | |  | | | **2021** | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Foreign currency translation adjustment: | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Beginning balance | | |  | | | $ | (23,855) |  |  | | | $ | (22,627) |  |
| Net other comprehensive loss | | |  | | | (597) | |  |  | | | (1,228) | |  |
| Balance at December 31, | | |  | | | $ | (24,452) |  |  | | | $ | (23,855) |  |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Unrealized (loss) gain on marketable securities, net | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Beginning balance | | |  | | | $ | (85) |  |  | | | $ | 1,576 |  |
| Net other comprehensive loss, net of income tax benefit of $— and $214, respectively | | |  | | | (1,804) | |  |  | | | (1,661) | |  |
| Balance at December 31, | | |  | | | $ | (1,889) |  |  | | | $ | (85) |  |
| Accumulated other comprehensive loss at December 31, | | |  | | | $ | (26,341) |  |  | | | $ | (23,940) |  |

**NOTE 17:** **Company Operations by Product, Customer and Geographic Area**

The Company has determined that it operates in one segment, the development and commercialization of pharmaceutical products, including controlled-release therapeutic products based on its proprietary polymer based technology. The Company’s Chief Operating Decision Maker is the Chief Executive Officer (“CEO”). The CEO reviews profit and loss information on a consolidated basis to assess performance and make overall operating decisions as well as resource allocations. All products are included in one segment because the Company’s products have similar economic and other characteristics, including the nature of the products and production processes, type of customers, distribution methods and regulatory environment. The Company had no revenue during the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021.

Currently, the Company is working with contract manufacturing organizations for the manufacture of LUMRYZ. Additionally, the Company purchases raw materials used in LUMRYZ from a limited number of suppliers, including a single supplier for certain key ingredients.

Non-monetary long-lived assets primarily consist of property and equipment, goodwill, intangible assets and operating right-of use-assets. The following table summarizes non-monetary long-lived assets by geographic region as of December 31, 2022 and 2021:

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| **Long-lived Assets by Geographic Region:** | | |  | | | **2022** | | |  | | | **2021** | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| U.S. | | |  | | | $ | 19,414 |  |  | | | $ | 19,605 |  |
| Ireland | | |  | | | 11,296 | |  |  | | | 9,817 | |  |
| Total | | |  | | | $ | 30,710 |  |  | | | $ | 29,422 |  |

**NOTE 18:** **Subsequent Events**

Avadel Finance Cayman Limited, a Cayman Islands exempted company and an indirect wholly-owned subsidiary of Avadel Pharmaceuticals plc, repaid, with cash on hand, the remaining $17,500 aggregate principal amount of its February 2023 Notes on the maturity date of February 1, 2023.

On March 29, 2023, the Issuer executed an agreement to exchange $96,188 of its $117,375 October 2023 Notes for a new series of 6.0% exchangeable notes due April 2027 (the “April 2027 Notes”) (the “2023 Exchange Transaction”). The remaining $21,187 aggregate principal amount of the October 2023 Notes will maintain a maturity date of October 2, 2023.

On March 29, 2023, the Company executed a royalty purchase agreement with RTW Investments, L.P. that could provide the Company up to $75,000 of royalty financing. The $75,000 of royalty financing will be accessible following achievement of certain regulatory and financial milestones, including final FDA approval and commercial launch of LUMRYZ.

-111-

**REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM**

To the shareholders and the Board of Directors of Avadel Pharmaceuticals plc

**Opinion on the Financial Statements**

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Avadel Pharmaceuticals plc (the "Company") as of December 31, 2022 and 2021, the related consolidated statements of loss, comprehensive loss, shareholders' (deficit) equity, and cash flows, for each of the two years in the period ended December 31, 2022, and the related notes and the schedule listed in the Index at Item 15 (collectively referred to as the "financial statements"). In our opinion, the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of December 31, 2022 and 2021, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the two years in the period ended December 31, 2022, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

We have also audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB), the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2022, based on criteria established in *Internal Control — Integrated Framework (2013)* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission and our report dated March 29, 2023, expressed an unqualified opinion on the Company's internal control over financial reporting.

**Basis for Opinion**

These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the PCAOB and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

**Critical Audit Matter**

The critical audit matter communicated below is a matter arising from the current-period audit of the financial statements that was communicated or required to be communicated to the audit committee and that (1) relates to accounts or disclosures that are material to the financial statements and (2) involved our especially challenging, subjective, or complex judgments. The communication of critical audit matters does not alter in any way our opinion on the financial statements, taken as a whole, and we are not, by communicating the critical audit matter below, providing a separate opinion on the critical audit matter or on the accounts or disclosures to which it relates.

***Going Concern - Refer to Note 1 to the financial statements***

*Critical Audit Matter Description*

The Company has a recent history of generating losses and negative cash flows from operations, an accumulated shareholders’ deficit as of December 31, 2022, and approximately $73.981 million of cash and cash equivalents and $22.518 million of marketable securities available for use to fund its operations, debt service and capital requirements. The Company’s ability to generate revenue is expected to start following the launch of LUMRYZ, which is dependent, in part, on final approval of LUMRYZ by the Food and Drug Administration. Further, on March 29, 2023, the Company executed an agreement to exchange $96.188 million of its $117.375 million October 2023 Notes for a new series of notes due April 2027 (the “2023 Exchange Agreement”).

To assess their ability to meet obligations as they come due for at least twelve months from the issuance date of the financial statements, the Company has forecasted future cash outflows and cash inflows based on the Company’s forecasted operating plan, the execution of the 2023 Exchange Agreement, and the Company’s ability to raise sufficient additional capital through the use of its at-the-market offering program (“ATM Program”) which requires significant judgment and estimation.

-112-

Auditing management's conclusion that it is probable that the Company's plans will be achieved and alleviate substantial doubt about the Company's ability to continue as a going concern and auditing the Company's disclosure regarding liquidity and going concern, specifically the judgments and estimates in the Company's forecasted financial results and ability to raise sufficient additional capital through the use of the ATM Program, involved especially subjective judgment and significant audit effort.

*How the Critical Audit Matter Was Addressed in the Audit*

Our audit procedures related to the Company's evaluation and disclosure of liquidity and going concern included the following, among others:

•We tested the effectiveness of internal controls over the Company's going concern evaluation, including the inputs, estimates and assumptions used in their forecasted cash flows.

•We evaluated the Company's forecasted cash flow and ability to meet obligations as they come due for at least twelve months from the issuance date of these financial statements by:

◦Evaluating management's key assumptions, including the categorization of cash outflows as discretionary versus non-discretionary and projected cash inflows from the ATM Program. We evaluated whether the assumptions used were reasonable considering (i) current and past performance of the Company; (ii) management's historical forecasting accuracy; and (iii) whether these assumptions were consistent with evidence obtained in other areas of the audit.

◦Independently assessing the sensitivity and impact of reasonably possible changes in the key assumptions and estimates included in management's cash flow forecasts and liquidity position and compared those results to the sensitivity analyses performed by management.

◦Comparing the Company's forecasted future cash flows to historical results and previous forecasts and internal communications to management and the Board of Directors.

•We inspected the 2023 Exchange Agreement executed after December 31, 2022, and agreed the amounts, key terms and dates to management's forecast.

•We evaluated the completeness of the Company's future obligations and evaluated consistency of evidence obtained in other areas of the audit.

•We evaluated management's plans, including the estimated cost savings and probability that the Company will be able to successfully implement these plans to alleviate substantial doubt about the Company's ability to continue as a going concern.

/s/ Deloitte and Touche LLP

St. Louis, Missouri

March 29, 2023

We have served as the Company's auditor since 2016.

-113-

**REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM**

To the shareholders and the Board of Directors of Avadel Pharmaceuticals plc

**Opinion on Internal Control over Financial Reporting**

We have audited the internal control over financial reporting of Avadel Pharmaceuticals plc (the “Company”) as of December 31, 2022, based on criteria established in *Internal Control — Integrated Framework (2013)* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO). In our opinion, the Company maintained, in all material respects, effective internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2022, based on criteria established in *Internal Control — Integrated Framework (2013)* issued by COSO.

We have also audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB), the consolidated financial statements as of and for the year ended December 31, 2022, of the Company and our report dated March 29, 2023, expressed an unqualified opinion on those financial statements.

**Basis for Opinion**

The Company’s management is responsible for maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting and for its assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting, included in the accompanying Management’s Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company’s internal control over financial reporting based on our audit. We are a public accounting firm registered with the PCAOB and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether effective internal control over financial reporting was maintained in all material respects. Our audit included obtaining an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, assessing the risk that a material weakness exists, testing and evaluating the design and operating effectiveness of internal control based on the assessed risk, and performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

**Definition and Limitations of Internal Control over Financial Reporting**

A company’s internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. A company’s internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (1) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (2) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the company; and (3) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the company’s assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

/s/ Deloitte and Touche LLP

St. Louis, Missouri

March 29, 2023

-114-

**Item 9.         Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure.**

None.

**Item 9A.**    **Controls and Procedures.**

**Evaluation of Disclosure Controls and Procedures**

As required by Rule 15d -15(b) of the Exchange Act, our management has evaluated, under the supervision and with the participation of our principal executive officer and principal financial officer, the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e) under the Exchange Act) as of the end of the period covered by this Annual Report. Based on that evaluation, our principal executive officer and principal financial officer concluded that as of the end of the period covered by this Annual Report our disclosure controls and procedures were not effective due to the material weakness in our internal control over financial reporting described below.

**Management’s Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting**

Our management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting, as defined in Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended. Our internal control over financial reporting is designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect all misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

We assessed the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2022. In making this assessment, our management used the criteria set forth in *Internal Control-Integrated Framework (2013) issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission*. Based on this assessment, management concluded that, as of December 31, 2022, the Company’s internal control over financial reporting is effective based on those criteria.

**Material Weakness in Internal Control Over Financial Reporting**

**Remediation of Material Weakness**

As previously described in the Company’s Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2021, management had identified a material weakness in the Company’s internal controls over financial reporting specifically related to its February 2023 Notes indenture. The Company is committed to maintaining a strong internal control environment and implemented measures in the first quarter of 2022 to remediate the control deficiency contributing to the material weakness. Specifically, management implemented a remediation plan that included:

•Adoption of additional control procedures surrounding timely and periodic evaluation of all terms of the Company’s debt agreements and the associated calculation of interest expense in accordance with the terms of any such debt agreement.

•A review of all Company contractual and debt agreements for potential terms or tentative conditions that could impact the calculation of interest expense similar to those terms underlying the control deficiency alongside the Exchange Transaction on April 5, 2022, noting none.

Management believes these additional internal controls and procedures will ensure the completeness and accuracy of the calculation and timely payment of interest expense, classification of debt and compliance with terms of the Company’s debt agreements.

Management evaluated the design and operational effectiveness of the remediation activities and concluded that there is sufficient evidence that the previously reported material weakness pertaining to the February 2023 Notes indenture was remediated as of June 30, 2022 and continues to be remediated as of December 31, 2022.

**Other Changes in Internal Control Over Financial Reporting**

Other than the changes outlined in the preceding section, there have been no changes in our internal control over financial reporting identified in management’s evaluation pursuant to Rules 13a-15(d) or 15d-15(d) of the Exchange Act during the year

-115-

ended December 31, 2022 that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

**Item 9B.     Other Information.**

Not applicable.

**Item 9C.     Disclosure Regarding Foreign Jurisdictions that Prevent Inspections.**

Not applicable.

-116-

***PART III***

Certain information required by Part III is omitted from this Annual Report on Form 10-K because we intend to file our definitive proxy statement for our 2023 annual general meeting of shareholders pursuant to Regulation 14A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (our “Definitive 2023 Proxy Statement”), not later than 120 days after the end of the fiscal year covered by this Annual Report on Form 10-K, and certain information to be included in our Definitive 2023 Proxy Statement is incorporated herein by reference.

**Item 10.     Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance.**

Information regarding Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance is hereby incorporated by reference to our Definitive 2023 Proxy Statement, which we intend to file with the SEC within 120 days after December 31, 2022.

**Item 11.     Executive Compensation.**

Information regarding Executive Compensation is hereby incorporated by reference to our Definitive 2023 Proxy Statement, which we intend to file with the SEC within 120 days after December 31, 2022.

**Item 12.     Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters.**

Information regarding Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters is hereby incorporated by reference to our Definitive 2023 Proxy Statement, which we intend to file with the SEC within 120 days after December 31, 2022.

**Item 13.     Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence.**

Information regarding Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence is hereby incorporated by reference to our Definitive 2023 Proxy Statement, which we intend to file with the SEC within 120 days after December 31, 2022.

**Item 14.     Principal Accountant Fees and Services.**

Our independent public accounting firm is Deloitte and Touche LLP, St. Louis, Missouri (PCAOB Auditor ID: 34).

Information regarding Principal Accountant Fees and Services is hereby incorporated by reference to our Definitive 2023 Proxy Statement, which we intend to file with the SEC within 120 days after December 31, 2022.

-117-

***PART IV***

**Item 15.     Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules**

**(a)Documents filed as part of this report:**

**1.    *Financial Statements***

See Item 8 - Financial Statements and Supplementary Data of Part II of this Report.

**2*.    Financial Statement Schedules***

See below for Schedule II: Valuation and Qualifying Accounts. All other schedules are omitted as they are not applicable, not required or the information is included in the consolidated financial statements or related notes to the consolidated financial statements.

**Schedule II**

**Valuation and Qualifying Accounts**

*(In thousands)*

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| **Deferred Tax Asset Valuation Allowance:** | | |  | | | **Balance,  Beginning of Period** | | |  | | | **Additions (a)** | | |  | | | **Deductions (b)** | | |  | | | **Other Changes (c)** | | |  | | | **Balance,  End of Period** | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| 2022 | | |  | | | $ | 24,025 |  |  | | | $ | 48,734 |  |  | | | $ | — |  |  | | | $ | (1,418) |  |  | | | $ | 71,341 |  |
| 2021 | | |  | | | $ | 21,624 |  |  | | | $ | 4,235 |  |  | | | $ | (51) |  |  | | | $ | (1,783) |  |  | | | $ | 24,025 |  |
| 2020 | | |  | | | $ | 17,037 |  |  | | | $ | 2,805 |  |  | | | $ | — |  |  | | | $ | 1,782 |  |  | | | $ | 21,624 |  |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |

a.Additions to the deferred tax asset valuation allowance relate to movements on certain French, Irish and U.S. deferred tax assets where we continue to maintain a valuation allowance until sufficient positive evidence exists to support reversal.

b.Deductions to the deferred tax asset valuation allowance include movements relating to utilization of net operating losses and tax credit carryforwards, release in valuation allowance and other movements including adjustments following finalization of tax returns.

c.Other changes to the deferred tax asset valuation allowance including currency translation adjustments recorded directly in equity, account method changes and the impact of corporate restructuring.

***3. Exhibits required by Item 601 of Regulation S-K***

The exhibits required by Item 601 of Regulation S-K and Item 15(b) of this Annual Report on Form 10-K are listed in the Exhibit Index immediately preceding the signature page of this Annual Report on Form 10-K. The exhibits listed in the Exhibit Index are incorporated by reference herein.

**Item 16.     Form 10-K Summary**

Not applicable.

**Index to Exhibits**

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| **Exhibit Number** | | |  | | | **Exhibit Description** | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |
| **3.1** | | |  | | | [Constitution (containing the Memorandum and Articles of Association) of Avadel Pharmaceuticals plc (incorporated by reference to Appendix 15 of Exhibit 2.1 to the registrant’s current report on Form 8-K, filed on July 1, 2016)](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1012477/000114420416111245/v443435_ex2-1.htm) | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |
| **3.2** | | |  | | | [Certificate of Designation of Series A Non-Voting Convertible Preferred Shares of Avadel Pharmaceuticals plc, dated February 20, 2020 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to the registrant’s current report on Form 8-K, filed on February 24, 2020)](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1012477/000110465920024077/tm209736d1_ex3-1.htm) | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |

-118-

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| **4.1** | | |  | | | [Deposit Agreement dated as of January 3, 2017 among Avadel Pharmaceuticals plc, The Bank of New York, as Depositary, and holders from time to time of American Depositary Shares issued thereunder (including as an exhibit the form of American Depositary Receipt) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 1.1 to the registrant’s current report on Form 8-K12B, filed on January 4, 2017 and amended January 6, 2017)](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1012477/000114420417000976/v456368_ex1-1.htm) | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |
| **4.2** | | |  | | | [Indenture, dated as of February 16, 2018, by and between Avadel Finance Cayman Limited, Avadel Pharmaceuticals plc, and The Bank of New York Mellon, as Trustee (including an as exhibit the Form of 4.50% Exchangeable Senior Note due 2023) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to the registrant’s current report on Form 8-K, filed on February 16, 2018)](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1012477/000114420418009543/tv486339_ex4-1.htm) | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |
| **4.3** | | |  | | | [First Supplemental Indenture, dated as of February 6, 2019, by and among Avadel Finance Cayman Limited, Avadel Pharmaceuticals plc, and The Bank of New York Mellon, as Trustee (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to the registrant’s current report on Form 8-K, filed on February 7, 2019)](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1012477/000114420419005584/tv512742_ex4-1.htm) | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |
| **4.4** | | |  | | | [Indenture, dated as of April 4, 2022, by and between the Issuer, the Company and The Bank of New York Mellon, as Trustee. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to the registrant’s current report on Form 8-K filed on April 7, 2022)](https://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1012477/000110465922042865/tm2211612d1_ex4-1.htm) | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |
| **4.5** | | |  | | | [Form of 4.50% Exchangeable Senior Note due 2023 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.2 to the registrant’s current report on Form 8-K filed on April 7, 2022)](https://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1012477/000110465922042865/tm2211612d1_ex4-1.htm) | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |
| **4.6** | | |  | | | [Description of Securities (filed herewith)](a123122ex-46.htm) | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |
| **10.1\*** | | |  | | | [Exclusive License Agreement by and between Perrigo Pharma International DAC (f/k/a Elan Pharma International Limited) and Flamel Ireland Limited dated September 30, 2015, as amended by the First Amendment to Exclusive License Agreement dated December 21, 2018 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the registrant’s Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2020, filed on March 9, 2021)](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/0001012477/000101247721000004/a123120ex-101.htm) | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |
| **10.2** | | |  | | | [Office Lease Agreement by and between Grove II LLC and Eclat Pharmaceuticals LLC dated October 5, 2015, as amended (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the registrant’s Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2020, filed on March 9, 2021)](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/0001012477/000101247721000004/a123120ex-102.htm) | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |
| **10.3‡** | | |  | | | [December 2015 Stock Option Rules (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.25 to the registrant’s Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2015, filed on March 15, 2016)](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1012477/000114420416088149/v433294_ex10-25.htm) | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |
| **10.4‡** | | |  | | | [Form of Stock Option Grant Letter (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.26 to the registrant’s Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2015, filed on March 15, 2016)](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1012477/000114420416088149/v433294_ex10-26.htm) | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |
| **10.5‡** | | |  | | | [Rules Governing the Free Share Plan - August 2016 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.1 to the registrant’s Registration Statement (No. 333-213154) on Form S-8, filed on August 16, 2016)](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1012477/000114420416119757/v445278_ex99-1.htm) | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |
| **10.6‡** | | |  | | | [August 2016 Stock Option Rules (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.2 to the registrant’s Registration Statement (No. 333-213154) on Form S-8, filed on August 16, 2016)](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1012477/000114420416119757/v445278_ex99-2.htm) | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |
| **10.7‡** | | |  | | | [August 2016 Stock Warrant Rules (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.3 to the registrant’s Registration Statement (No. 333-213154) on Form S-8, filed on August 16, 2016)](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1012477/000114420416119757/v445278_ex99-3.htm) | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |
| **10.8‡** | | |  | | | [Form of stock option grant letter for 2016 Stock Option Rules (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.31 to the registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2016, filed on March 28, 2017)](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1012477/000101247717000021/avdlex-1031.htm) | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |
| **10.9‡** | | |  | | | [Amended Employment Agreement dated as of June 3, 2019 between Avadel Management Corporation and Gregory J. Divis (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the registrant’s current report on Form 8-K, filed on June 5, 2019)](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1012477/000091068019000040/ex10_1-f8k05302019.htm) | | |

-119-

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |
| **10.10‡** | | |  | | | [First Amendment to Employment Agreement, dated as of September 28, 2022, between Avadel Management Corporation and Gregory J. Divis (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the registrant’s Quarterly Report on From 10-Q, for the quarter ended September 30, 2022, filed on November 9, 2022)](https://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1012477/000101247722000014/exhibit101-divisemployment.htm) | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |
| **10.11‡** | | |  | | | [Employment Agreement dated as of May 15, 2020 between Avadel Management Corporation and Thomas S. McHugh (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the registrant’s current report on Form 10-Q, filed on August 10, 2020)](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1012477/000101247720000013/exhibit102q22020.htm) | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |
| **10.12‡** | | |  | | | [First Amendment to Employment Agreement, dated as of September 28, 2022, between Avadel Management Corporation and Thomas S. McHugh (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the registrant’s Quarterly Report on From 10-Q, for the quarter ended September 30, 2022, filed on November 9, 2022)](https://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1012477/000101247722000014/exhibit102-mchughemploymen.htm) | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |
| **10.13\*** | | |  | | | [Asset Purchase Agreement by and among Cerecor, Inc. and Avadel Pharmaceuticals (USA), Inc., Avadel Pediatrics, Inc., FSC Therapeutics, LLC, Avadel US Holdings, Inc. and Avadel Pharmaceuticals plc dated as of February 12, 2018 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.43 to the registrant’s Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2017, filed on March 16, 2018)](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1012477/000101247718000008/avdlex-1043.htm) | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |
| **10.14\*** | | |  | | | [Guarantee by Avadel US Holdings, Inc. and Avadel Pharmaceuticals plc in favor of Deerfield CSF, LLC, Peter Steelman and James Flynn dated as of February 16, 2018 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.45 to the registrant’s Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2017, filed on March 16, 2018)](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1012477/000101247718000008/avdlex-1045.htm) | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |
| **10.15\*** | | |  | | | [Guarantee by Armistice Capital Master Fund, Ltd. in favor of Avadel US Holdings, Inc. dated as of February 16, 2018 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.46 to the registrant’s Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2017, filed on March 16, 2018)](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1012477/000101247718000008/avdlex-1046.htm) | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |
| **10.16‡** | | |  | | | [Avadel Pharmaceuticals plc 2017 Omnibus Incentive Compensation Plan and related equity award agreements (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.18 to the registrant’s Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2020, filed on March 9, 2021)](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/0001012477/000101247721000004/a123120ex-1018.htm) | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |
| **10.17‡** | | |  | | | [Avadel Pharmaceuticals plc 2020 Omnibus Incentive Compensation Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.19 to the registrant’s Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2020, filed on March 9, 2021)](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/0001012477/000101247721000004/a123120ex-1019.htm) | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |
| **10.18‡** | | |  | | | [Employment Agreement dated as of February 15, 2021 between Avadel Management Corporation and Richard Kim (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the registrant’s Quarterly report on Form 10-Q, for the quarter ended March 31, 2021, filed on May 10, 2021)](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1012477/000101247721000008/exhibit101q12021.htm) | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |
| **10.19‡** | | |  | | | [First Amendment to Employment Agreement, dated as of September 28, 2022, between Avadel Management Corporation and Richard Kim (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to the registrant’s Quarterly Report on From 10-Q, for the quarter ended September 30, 2022, filed on November 9, 2022)](https://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1012477/000101247722000014/exhibit103-kimemploymentag.htm) | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |
| **10.20** | | |  | | | [Avadel Pharmaceuticals plc 2021 Inducement Plan and related equity award agreements (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.20 to the registrant’s Annual Report on Form 10-K, for the year ended December 31, 2021, filed on March 16, 2022)](https://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1012477/000101247722000004/a123121ex-1020.htm) | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |
| **10.21+^** | | |  | | | [Manufacturing Agreement by and between Flamel Ireland Limited and Recipharm Pessac, dated as of October 1, 2022 (filed herewith)](a123122ex-1021.htm) | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |
| **10.22+^** | | |  | | | [Generic API Supply Agreement by and between Euticals Inc. and Avadel CNS Pharmaceuticals, LLC, dated as of January 2, 2020 (filed herewith)](a123122ex-1022.htm) | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |

-120-

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| **14.1** | | |  | | | [Code of Business Conduct and Ethics (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 14.1 to the registrant’s Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2020, filed on March 9, 2021)](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/0001012477/000101247721000004/a123120ex-141.htm) | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |
| **14.2** | | |  | | | [Financial Integrity Policy (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 14.2 to the registrant’s current report on Form 8-K, filed on March 7, 2017)](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1012477/000091068017000027/ex14_2.htm) | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |
| **21.1** | | |  | | | [List of Subsidiaries (filed herewith)](a123122ex-211.htm) | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |
| **23.1** | | |  | | | [Consent of Deloitte & Touche LLP (filed herewith)](a123122ex-231.htm) | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |
| **31.1** | | |  | | | [Certification of the Chief Executive Officer pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a)/15d-14(a) of the Securities Exchange Act, as adopted pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 (filed herewith)](a123122ex-311.htm) | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |
| **31.2** | | |  | | | [Certification of the Principal Financial Officer pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a)/15d-14(a) of the Securities Exchange Act, as adopted pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 (filed herewith)](a123122ex-312.htm) | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |
| **32.1** | | |  | | | [Certification of the Chief Executive Officer pursuant to USC Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 (furnished herewith)](a123122ex-321.htm) | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |
| **32.2** | | |  | | | [Certification of the Principal Financial Officer pursuant to USC Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 (furnished herewith)](a123122ex-322.htm) | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |
| **101.INS** | | |  | | | Inline XBRL Instant Document | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |
| **101.SCH** | | |  | | | Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Document | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |
| **101.CAL** | | |  | | | Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase Document | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |
| **101.DEF** | | |  | | | Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase Document | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |
| **101.LAB** | | |  | | | Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Labels Linkbase Document | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |
| **101.PRE** | | |  | | | Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase Document | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |
| **104** | | |  | | | Cover Page Interactive Data File (formatted as inline XBRL with applicable taxonomy extension information contained in Exhibits 101.\*) (filed herewith) | | |

**\*** Confidential treatment has been requested for the redacted portions of this agreement. A complete copy of the agreement, including the redacted portions, has been filed separately with the Securities and Exchange Commission.

# The representations and warranties contained in this agreement were made only for purposes of the transactions contemplated by the agreement as of specific dates and may have been qualified by certain disclosures between the parties and a contractual standard of materiality different from those generally applicable under securities laws, among other limitations. The representations and warranties were made for purposes of allocating contractual risk between the parties to the agreement and should not be relied upon as a disclosure of factual information relating to the Company, the Investors or the transaction described in the Current Report on Form 8-K.

**‡** Management contract or compensatory plan or arrangement filed pursuant to Item 15(b) of Form 10-K.

+ Certain exhibits and schedules to these agreements have been omitted pursuant to Item 601 of Regulation S-K. The registrant will furnish copies of any of the exhibits and schedules to the Securities and Exchange Commission upon request.

^ Certain portions of this exhibit have been omitted because they are not material and the registrant customarily and actually treats that information as private or confidential.

(1) This certification accompanies the Form 10-K to which it relates, is not deemed filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission and is not to be incorporated by reference into any filing of the registrant under the Securities Act of 1933 or the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (whether made before or after the date of the Form 10-K), irrespective of any general incorporation language contained in such filing.

-121-

**SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this Report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | | |  | | | Avadel Pharmaceuticals plc | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Dated: March 29, 2023 | | | By: | | | /s/ Gregory J. Divis | | |
|  | | |  | | | Name:   Gregory J. Divis | | |
|  | | |  | | | Title:    Chief Executive Officer | | |

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, this Report has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of the registrant and in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

**POWER OF ATTORNEY**

**KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS**, that each of Geoffrey M. Glass, Eric J. Ende, Mark A. McCamish, MD, Ph.D., Linda S. Palczuk, and Peter J. Thornton, by their respective signatures below, irrevocably constitutes and appoints Gregory J. Divis and Thomas S. McHugh, and each of them individually acting alone without the other, his true and lawful attorneys-in-fact and agents, with full power of substitution and resubstitution, for him and in his name, place and stead, in any and all capacities, to sign any and all amendments to this report, and to file the same, with all exhibits thereto, and other documents in connection therewith, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, granting unto said attorneys-in-fact and agents, and each of them, full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing requisite and necessary to be done in connection therewith, as fully to all intents and purposes as he or she might or could do in person, hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorneys-in-fact and agents, or either of them, or their or his substitutes or substitute, may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Signature | | |  | | | Title | | |  | | | Date | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| /s/ Gregory J. Divis | | |  | | | Director, Chief Executive Officer and Principal Executive Officer | | |  | | | March 29, 2023 | | |
| Gregory J. Divis | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| /s/ Thomas S. McHugh | | |  | | | Chief Financial Officer and Principal Financial and Accounting Officer | | |  | | | March 29, 2023 | | |
| Thomas S. McHugh | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| /s/ Geoffrey M. Glass | | |  | | | Non-Executive Chairman of the Board and Director | | |  | | | March 29, 2023 | | |
| Geoffrey M. Glass | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| /s/ Dr. Eric J. Ende | | |  | | | Director | | |  | | | March 29, 2023 | | |
| Dr. Eric J. Ende | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| /s/ Mark A. McCamish, MD, Ph.D. | | |  | | | Director | | |  | | | March 29, 2023 | | |
| Mark A. McCamish, MD, Ph.D. | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| /s/ Linda S. Palczuk | | |  | | | Director | | |  | | | March 29, 2023 | | |
| Linda S. Palczuk | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| /s/ Peter J. Thornton | | |  | | | Director | | |  | | | March 29, 2023 | | |
| Peter J. Thornton | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |

-122-